

SARA-013
CRBIB# 012835
374/133070

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Narrative Report

for

April, May, June

of

F. F. Wilshin
Junior Historical Technician

August 6, 1940

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Foreword

In order that the Washington and Richmond Offices might have accessible for study and reference considerable primary source material on the Burgoyne Campaign not otherwise readily available, an appendix has been added to the monthly report including much material found in recent research in the New York Historical Society and the New York Public Library. Most significant of the various collections of papers examined were the Gates Papers and the Schuyler Papers, both of which are invaluable to a battlefield study. In the case of the Gates Papers rather extensive notes were taken in order to provide immediate access to material that might otherwise be acquired with considerable difficulty. In view of the subsequent action of the New York Historical Society in refusing to permit the photostating of approximately 200 of these papers the taking of detailed notes seems well justified. The material from the Schuyler Papers has been transcribed from photostatic copies recently acquired from the New York Public Library.

In addition to these two main sources notes have been included from the Morgan Papers, the Emmett Collection, Peters Papers, Contemporary Orderly Books, American Revolutionary Diaries, extracts from the Diary of Benjamin Warren, and Forts of the Burgoyne Campaign. Also included are photostatic copies of a number of significant documents and a pictorial pamphlet of the Gunboat Philadelphia. They are namely:

1. "Return of Ordnance and Stores in Camp near Stillwater Sept. 24th, 1777."
2. "Articles of Convention between Lieut. General Burgoyne & Major General Gates."
3. Sketch by Varick of the American Position Enclosed in a Letter to Schuyler September 12th, 1777.
4. "Return of Ordnance & Stores taken from the Enemy October 7th & 17th 1777."
5. "A General Return of the Army under the Command of Lt. Genl. Burgoyne which Surrendered to the Arms of the United States at Saratoga Oct. 17th - 1777."
6. "Return of the Army Surrendered by Genl. Burgoyne to Genl. Gates as made out by Col. Wilkinson Dy. Adjutt. Genl. to Genl. Gates"
7. "A General Return of the Army of The United States at this Post, Commanded by the Honourable Major General Horatio Gates."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

8. "A General Return of the Army Commanded by Major General Gates at the Convention of Saratoga October 17. 1777."
9. "A Return of the Killed, Wounded, Prisoners etc of the Army under General Burgoyne since the Evacuation of Ticonderoga."
10. A Manuscript map of the American and British Positions at Bemis Heights and Saratoga (Schuylerville).
11. Pictorial Pamphlet of Gunboat Philadelphia.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Contents

Part I

Narrative Report for April, May, June	Pages 1-18
---	---------------

Part II

Appendix:

A. Gates Papers	19-99
B. Schuyler Papers	100-148
C. Morgan Papers	149-150
D. Extracts from Orderly Books	151-157
E. Extracts from Diary of Benjamin Warren,	158-164
F. Peters Papers	165-166
G. Emmett Collection	167-173
H. Forts along the Route of the Burgoyne Campaign	174-176
I. American Revolutionary Diaries by William Thomas	177-181
J. New England Diaries 1602-1800 by Harriet Merrifield Forbes	182-189
K. "Return of Ordnance and Stores in Camp near Stillwater Septr. 24th, 1777." ..	190
L. "Articles of Convention between Lieut. General Burgoyne & Major General Gates."	191-192
M. Sketch by Varick of the American Position Enclosed in a Letter to Schuyler September 12th, 1777.	193
N. "Return of Ordnance & Stores taken from the Enemy October 7th & 17th 1777." ..	194

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

O.	"A General Return of the Army under the Command of Lt. Genl. Burgoyne which Surrendered to the Arms of The United States at Saratoga Octr. 17th -1777."	195
P.	"Return of the Army Surrendered by Genl. Burgoyne to Genl. Gates as made out by Col. Wilkinson Dy. Adjutt. Genl. to Genl. Gates	196
Q.	"A General Return of the Army of The United States at this Post, Com-manded by the Honourable Major General Horatio Gates."	197
R.	"A General Return of the Army Commanded by Major General Gates at the Convention of Saratoga October 17. 1777."	198
S.	"A Return of the Killed, Wounded, Pri-soners etc of the Army under General Burgoyne since the Evacua-tion of Ticonderoga."	199
T.	A Manuscript Map of the American and British Positions at Bemis Heights and Saratoga (Schuylerville).	200
U.	Pictorial Pamphlet of Gunboat <u>Philadelphia</u> .	201

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Junior Historical Technician's Monthly Narrative Report

April, May, June 1940

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Saratoga National Historical Park NP-2
Stillwater, New York

JUNIOR RESEARCH TECHNICIAN'S MONTHLY NARRATIVE REPORT
APRIL, MAY, JUNE 1940

1. Research and Survey

Saratoga Campaign

During the month of April research activities were devoted almost exclusively to the preparation of a report which outlined the six weeks of research of the Junior Historical Technician in the Library of Congress together with a report of general research and field activities for the month of March. This report which was submitted under the date of May 2 served as a suggested guide for the acquisition of microfilm and photostatic source material on the Burgoyne Campaign.

Source Material at New York Historical Society

Gates Papers

In accordance with instructions from the Regional Office the period from May 6 - 24 was spent in New York City in an examination of source material on the Burgoyne Campaign in the New York Historical Society and the New York Public Library. Much material was found in the Gates Papers at the New York Historical Society relating mainly to supplies, ammunition, transportation, recruiting, movement of troops, intelligence reports, official communiques, casualty returns, fortifications and the like. A careful examination of these papers is essential to the preparation of any definitive study on the Saratoga Campaign. One of the most significant documents in the Gates Papers is the original "Articles of Convention between Lieut. General Burgoyne and Major General Gates" signed October 16, 1777. These Articles, thirteen in number, were in preparation for several days before a final agreement was reached by both Generals. They were called Articles of Capitulation until almost the very last when General Burgoyne was acceded his request to have the word Convention substituted for Capitulation. Something of the nature and value of the Gates Papers may be obtained from an examination of the notes taken from them appearing in this report.

Also found at the New York Historical Society were a number of valuable orderly books, diaries, maps, sketches and prints. Chief among these was the original Orderly Book of Ebenezer Stevens who was in command of the artillery at Saratoga under Gates. From this document it is now possible to establish not only the number of guns on the American Line but the character and calibre of each. His report,

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

"Return of Ordnance and Stores in Camp near Stillwater Sept. 24, 1777", shows that there were 22 guns which were listed as follows:

Brass 9-Pounders	1	Iron 6-Pounders	3
Brass 6-Pounders	1	Iron 4-Pounders	5
Brass 4-Pounders	10	Iron 3-Pounders	2

From this report it can also be established among other things that there were 4863 dozen musket cartridges of different sizes, 49 rounds of grapeshot for 9-pounders, 90 rounds of grapeshot for 6-pounders, 75 rounds of grapeshot for 4-pounders, 47 rounds of grapeshot for 3-pounders, 88 caseshot for 6-pounders, 164 caseshot for 4-pounders, and 79 caseshot for 3-pounders. This return is followed by another of Sept. 30. Should a restoration be made of the Powder Magazine it will now be possible to collect and show just what stores were in the magazine as of Sept. 24 or Sept. 30. Another particularly interesting document found in the Gates Papers relative to ordnance stores is the one entitled, "Ordnance Stores demanded from Fish Kill and Springfield Albany Aug. 19, 1777". From this it can be established what ordnance supplies were necessary for the operation of an army in 1777. It will also be interesting to compare the supplies here demanded with those of Sept. 24 and 30 showing what actually were obtained. A typed copy of this document appears in this report under the Gates Papers, listed as #10.

Two particularly valuable maps were found in the New York Historical Society, one by Col. Rufus Putnam, the other by Isaac Vrooman. Col. Putnam's manuscript map represents, so far as has been established, the only known contemporary map of the American Line. It serves to give an entirely different conception of the American Line than that of Neilson and numerous others. Brandow's map which is the nearest approach to it, does not show a number of significant features particularly in-relation to the existence of outposts on the Line. There is also shown an earthwork approximately west of Gates Headquarters which does not appear on other maps. An effort will be made to determine the exact location of this work. Though no scale appears on the map it may be possible to work one out.

Investigation shows that Putnam entered the Revolutionary Army as a Lieut. Col. and shortly afterwards took charge of the defensive works around Boston. Later he reconnoitered the area around New York where he constructed a number of defensive works. Congress appointed him Aug. 5, 1776, engineer with the rank of Colonel, a commission which he resigned because of the failure of the government to establish a distinct and properly organized engineering corps. He later accepted the command of a Massachusetts regiment. After serving under Gates in the Saratoga Campaign he was stationed in the Hudson

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Valley where he rebuilt the fortifications at West Point. In January 1783 Congress promoted him to the rank of Brigadier-General. In 1785 he was appointed surveyor of the western lands. In 1790 Washington appointed him a judge of the Northwest Territory and later in 1792 commissioned him a Brigadier-General in the regular army. Resigning from this position he was appointed by Washington in 1796 as Surveyor-General of the United States. Errors in his survey of the military tract necessitated adjustment in the Land Act of 1800 (See: Dictionary of American Biography). Though possessing certain mathematical limitations Putnam was a responsible engineer and it is felt that his map is worthy of careful consideration and study. His original map of the American position is located in Marietta College, Ohio. It is quite possible that some of his other papers relating to the Saratoga Campaign may be found there too.

Another map of considerable value pertaining especially to the contemporary roads of this section is the map by Isaac Vrooman dated June 7th 1779 entitled, "Map of the County's of Albany, Tryon and part of Charlotte, made at the request of His Excellency George Washington Esq. General, and Commander in Chief of all Land and Naval Forces of the Thirteen United States of America, Portraited and laid down from actual Surveys which are chiefly performed by me." Under the heading "Explanation" the following appears on the map.

"In the above map all the Churches are marked with a cross on the Steeple. The most principle Gentlemens Houses are put in form of Houses and many others along Rivers, Roads etc. are marked with a nought Thus, O. The number of Families living within the lines of this Map; are about eight Thousand. The Roads are marked with dotted lines. The out lines of the County of Albany are laid down with black and yellow lines. The South and East Bounds of Tryon County are black and blew; and the North and West Bounds thereof extends as far as the uppermost extent of New York State-Charlotte County is bounded South on the North Bounds of the County of Albany, West on part of the East Bounds of the County of Tryon East on the County of Cumberland, and extends as far North as the forty fifth Degree of North latitude. All Rivers and Creeks of any notice are all laid Down from Actual Survey; except a few, which are placed in scale but mountains by the same scale of the Map."

From this map, which is reputed to be remarkably accurate, it will be possible to establish the alignment of Burgoyne's route of march from Skenesborough to Stillwater. It will be interesting to compare Burgoyne's route as shown on this map with that shown on the Champlain Canal Survey of 1819-1821. It will also be possible to study the roads approaching Stillwater and follow the various routes along which

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

American reenforcements arrived. Copies of both Putnam's and Vrooman's maps have been ordered.

A number of other maps have been ordered from the New York Historical Society significant among which are:

1. Map of the Third period of Burgoyne's Campaign, including the Battle of Saratoga, the American and British Camps at Bemis Heights and the Place of Surrender, 1777. (Anom.)
2. A sketch of the Siege of Fort Schuyler presented to Col. Gansevoort by L. Flury.
3. Plan of Fort Stanwix built Oneida Station by Provincial Troops in 1758.
4. A plan of Fort Herkheimer near the German-Flatts in the situation it was in the month of July MDCCCLVIII. (This drawing is most humbly presented to Charles Clinton Esq. Lieutenant Collonell of the Second Battalion of the New York Regiment and Commander of Fort Herkheimer by a soldier in Capt. Agilois Company.)
5. Plan of Fort Montgomery, enlarged from "A Plan of Fort Montgomery and Fort Clinton taken by his Majesty's Forces under the Command of Majr. Genl. Sir Henry Clinton, K. B. Surveyed by Major Holland Survr. Genl. etc. Published as the Act directs 1st. Jany. 1779 by J.F.W. Des Barres, Esq....
6. A map of Albany County with the County of the Five Indian Nations By Ino. R. Bleacher. Presented to the N.Y. Hist. Soc. By Gulian C. Verplanck May 7, 1844. (Note: Shows Hudson River Valley from the Northern end of Lake George, south to Sagers (Sagerties) Country between Senecas (Seneca) Lake and a line just beyond Massachusetts boundary. (53)
7. Map of the southern end of Lake George, south to Albany. Shows also Schoharie River as Tributary of Mohawk River.

Source Material at the New York Public Library

Schuyler Papers

An examination of the Schuyler Papers at the New York Public Library revealed that they are an especially valuable source in that they contain the correspondence of Col. Richard Varick, Secretary to Schuyler and Col. Henry B. Livingston, Aide to Arnold. Varick who had been Schuyler's Secretary remained with Gates' army after Schuyler had been removed. His letters to Schuyler, in Albany, cover the period

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

from September 12-26 in an intimate detailed manner. Not only did he write each day informing Schuyler of what was going on but frequently he wrote twice daily. Two extracts from his letters will serve to establish the value of his correspondence. Writing to Schuyler from Arnold's Quarters Stillwater September 12, 1777 he says,

....."As You are no Doubt very well acquainted with the Situation of the Ground I shall forbear saying any thing further on that Head, than that we occupy It from the Heights Near Bemus's to the Summit at & North of the Read House where Head Quarters now is.- Genl. Arnold's on the highest part of the Hill at the House on the Road about North from Head Qurs as also Genl. poor's --- On the opposite Side I shall by pencil give You a feint Description of our Encampment - from which You may possibly form some Idea of our Success, in Case Burgoyne should be able to attack us in our Camp. The lead Line AA represents the Valley in front of our Camp on the North of which is a thin wood & I think full as high Ground as we possess on the South, but Glover lies near the Summit of the Hill & poor on the Other Side & Morgan in front we may dislodge them with the greatest probability of Success the Divisions may support Each alternately.-"

Note: This sketch, a traced copy of which is included in this report, is of significant value in establishing the relative positions of the various regiments on the American Line. It is also valuable in that it locates roughly the positions of headquarters buildings and shows quite clearly that there was an historic road following very closely the present road from Bemis Heights Tavern past the Neilson barn (present site of the blockhouse).

Of significant value in establishing the location of some of the American fortifications is Varick's letter to Schuyler, September 17th 1777 from which the following extract is taken:

"I wrote You last Eveng. inclosing a plan of our Works & Situation of our Camp. Since which a Strong Work is thrown up along the Verge of the Hill back of Bemus's House--Another small one just back of his Barn and a third on a small height North of the Second to retard the Enemy's Attack.-- in front of Bemus's House another is thrown up of Rails & posts from his upper to his Lower Barn and are on a Line from the North East Corner of his upper Barn nearly parrallel to the Work with Blinds which is represented in my Draft This last work runs half way to the River.- In front of Bemus's House nearly parrallel to the River is another Work to annoy their Boats in Case they attempt falling down the River to come in our Arrear which It is expected by some of the Genl. officers

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

they will try for."

Note: Unfortunately this plan was not found among the Schuyler Papers.

Another interesting detailed account of the daily occurrences is found in the letters of Livingston to Schuyler. It is indeed unfortunate that the dispute between Gates and Arnold involving the strong dislike of Gates for both of these men should finally, on September 26, have resulted in their leaving camp. For the period that they cover, however, their correspondence is invaluable. Copies of their correspondence are included in this report from photostatic copies recently purchased from the New York Public Library.

Another very fruitful source of information on the Burgoyne Campaign is found in the Emmett Collection at the New York Public Library. Here were found approximately 35 documents which bear a significant relationship to the campaign. They consist chiefly of correspondence involving Fraser, Riedesel, Phillips, Brown, Lincoln, Burgoyne, Powell, Gates, Fellows, Warner, Putnam, Clinton, Herrick, and others. One of the most interesting of the documents in this Collection is the official report of the captured ordnance as given by Ebenezer Stevens, Major Commandt. of Artillery Northern Department. The report is given as follows:

"Return of Ordnance & Stores taken from the Enemy
October 7th & 17th 1777"

Cannon		Number	
Brass	12	Pounders	2
do	6	do	6
do	24	do	2
& do	12	do	2
do	6	do	12
do	3	do	4
Royal Howitzers			5
Eight Inch do			2
			35

Taken Oct. 7th near
Stillwater

Taken Oct. 17 at Saratoga

N.B. Implements & Stores Complete for the Pieces, Particulars not ascertained for want of time - five Thousand Stands of Arms are taken, & a great Quantity of Musquet Cartridges & a Number of Ammunition Waggons, Travelling Forges etc.

Saratoga Oct. 17; 1777 Ebenezer Stevens Major Commandt.
of Artillery N. Dept."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

This document will serve as a valuable guide in the search for and identity of the Burgoyne cannon throughout the country.

Other significant documents in this collection are: Morgan's casualty return for Sept. 19, (4346); Arnold's casualty return for Sept. 19, (4332); Gates' return of the Army under his Command Oct. 4, 1777 (4339); General return of Burgoyne's Army Oct. 17, 1777 (4372); Burgoyne's return of casualties since the evacuation of Ticonderoga (4372) and Burgoyne and Gates Preliminary terms of Surrender (4363).

Three items were found in the Morgan Papers which are included in this Report. The collection of Morgan Papers at the New York Public Library was small. An effort will be made to locate more of them elsewhere.

From June 23-28 in accordance with Regional Office instructions a second trip was made to New York City in an effort to facilitate the purchase of microfilm and photostatic materials from the New York Historical Society and the New York Public Library. Due to unusual circumstances which are not likely to be duplicated it was possible for Inspector Whitworth and Project Superintendent Kresse to make available something in excess of \$600.00 for the purchase of microfilm and photostatic material on the Burgoyne Campaign together with an Argus Reader and a Spencer Delineascope. Approximately \$145.00 was placed at the New York Historical Society and about \$150.00 at the New York Public Library. In addition to the maps, the Orderly Books and John Peter's mss. account of his Loyalist activities, a number of sketches and prints were obtained which include the following:

1. Lord Howe's Ball, Phila. 1777.
2. Mrs. Schuyler Firing Field.
3. Lady Ackland's Visit to Gates.
4. Capture of Fort Ticonderoga.
5. Surrender of Burgoyne. (Trumbull)
6. Surrender of Burgoyne.
7. Battle of Saratoga.
8. Battle of Bennington.
9. Gen. Stark at Bennington.
10. Old Glory's First Baptism of Fire.
11. New Manual & Platoon Drill (contemporary)

Approximately \$150.00 was placed at the New York Public Library for the photostating of selected document from the Schuyler, Morgan and Emmett Papers and the microfilming of approximately 60 American Revolutionary diaries. A list of these diaries is submitted with this report.

Source Material at Ticonderoga

Within the past two months four trips have been made to

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Fort Ticonderoga, two unofficial and two official. In each instance valuable information was obtained in reference to the Burgoyne Campaign. Here is to be found a wealth of documentary material coupled with an amazingly large and varied collection of relics. Mr. S.H.P. Pell, who has invested a large part of a personal fortune in the restoration of the Fort and has proved most cooperative. He and his chief assistant, Mr. Milo King, have generously granted permission to obtain microfilm or photostatic copies of anything desired. In addition to this we have been placed on the mailing list of their bulletins.

In no one of the trips did time permit a detailed examination of the material to be found there, however, the items listed below will give some idea of the value of the collection:

1. Sketch of the surrender of Burgoyne---
"The spot where Gen. Burgoyne surrendered
to Gen. Gates.
(Title written in French, Latin, English
and German.)
2. Original Sketch of Fort Ticonderoga
(Anom.) entitled Heights between Lakes
Champlain and George. (undated)
3. Military Architecture describing all
parts of a Fortification and all that
relates to seige Battles Marches of Armies
& Incampments; as also to all sorts of
Warlike ---- Instruments used in Attacking
or Defending Towns etc. London 1770.
Printed for Bowles & Carver No. 69 Street,
Pauls Church Yard, and R. Wilkinson No. 58
Cornhill.
4. A Survey of Lake Champlain including
Lake George, Crown Point and St. John.
Surveyed by Order of His Excellency Major
General Sr. Jeffery Amherst Knight of the
most Hon. The Order of the Bath. Commander
in Chief of His Majesty's Forces in North
America. (Now Lord Amherst) by William
Brassier Draughtsman 1762.
5. Ticonderoga & its Dependencies; August
1776 J. T. (Trumbull).
6. Map of Lake George. Millers Lith
140 Pearl St. N.Y.
7. Map of the retrenched Camp at Lake
George in 1758. --- Frazer delin.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

8. Pott's Papers (Ms. Approximately 50 pages.)
9. Skene, Philip Papers. (Ms. 3 vols.)
10. Private Library & Papers of Wm. L. Stone.
11. Application of John Brundel 9th Regiment of Foot, for admission into Chelsea Hospital on account of wound received on the 7th of October, 1777 at Saratoga.
12. Letter, Philip Skene to his Daughters in Stillwater, September 30th 1777.
13. The Surgeons of Nixon's and Glover's Brigades to Dr. Potts.
14. Brudenell, The Rev. E. To General Gates 1777.
15. Manuscript page of the State of the Expedition from Canada in the handwriting of Sir John Burgoyne, 1779.
16. John Starke regarding John Brown's attack on Ticonderoga, 1777.
17. Claim for supplies lost at Evacuation of Ticonderoga, July 6, 1777 by Capt. Mich. McClary.
18. Commissary Account book of supplies forwarded to Northern Army, 1776.
19. Military Commission of Dr. Potts, 1777.
20. Clajon, William (Gen. Gates Secretary) to Dr. Jonathan Potts, 1776.
21. Map from Fort Edward to Ticonderoga showing Lake George, South Bay, Wood Creek and Indian Trails. From the Gage Papers. About 1760.
22. Sketch of the whole fleet of Arnold's 1776, Oct. 11 by P. Randle. (Unpublished. Another set of drawings of these ships are in the Canadian Archives showing the British fleet.)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

23. Manuscript account by Col. Henry Dearborn regarding his participation in the Burgoyne Campaign. (22 pages). This manuscript was prepared at the request of James Wilkinson, Adjutant General to Gates for use in the writing of his Memoirs. It thus constitutes an excellent primary source.

24. General Fraser's Field Book - entitled, The Field Engineer translated from the French of M. le Chevalier De Clairac, by Captain Charles Vallancey. To which are added, remarks on Marshall Saxe's new system of Fortification proposed in his Reveries, or Memoirs on the Art of War... Printed for John Smith at Philosophers Heads on the Blind-Quay MDCCLVII.

Note: On the inside left cover of the book is shown Lt. Col. Fraser's book mark underneath of which is printed - "Lt. Col. Fraser 24th Regt." Below this there appears a note written in ink which reads - "Lt. Col. Fraser was shot at Bemis Heights Oct. 7, 1777. This book was found among abandoned property after the retreat of Burgoyne. Now in possession of A. A. Yates." Time did not permit the examination of this book which was exhibited in a glass case. It is quite possible it may contain graphic illustrations of trench and fortification constructions which were followed here on the battlefield. An early effort will be made to determine this point.

CROWN POINT

"Philadelphia"

Twice recently a trip has been made to Crown Point for an inspection of the area and the Lake Champlain region. One of the most interesting relics of the Revolution is now on exhibit there - the gunboat Philadelphia. This remarkable ship which is amazingly well preserved is a relic of Arnold's fleet and the fight in Valcour Bay of October 11, 1776. The boat, which was salvaged in August 1935 by a private expedition organized by Messrs. L. F. Haglund and J. R. Schalk, is now on exhibition on a scow. The ship was located near the center of Valcour Bay in a depth of 57 ft. of water and when found was resting on the bottom in an upright position, having settled about 18 inches in the mud. The mast 35 ft. 11 inches long, was still upright in the boat. Also intact were

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

the two oars or sweeps, the main yard and top sail yard. Since its salvage the ship is entirely unchanged by restoration or repair. Built at Skenesborough (Whitehall) in the summer of 1776 it was one of 9 gunboats in a fleet of 15 vessels. Fifty-four feet long its beam measured 15 feet and its depth 5 feet. It carried one 12-pounder in the bow and a 9-pounder on each side. Not only are the guns still there but the carriages or mountings are intact. The boat was pierced by 3 cannon balls, one on the starboard bow and two on the port. A 24 lb. British shot was found on the bow deck near the hole which was largely responsible for the sinking of the ship. Much of the gunboat's ammunition is still there including about 40 9-pounder cannon balls, together with quite a collection of small arms ammunition. Even the brick fireplace with its frying pans and kettles is intact.

Three interesting sketches portray this engagement at Valcour Bay. One of them is entitled, "The Attack and Defeat of the American Fleet under Benedict Arnold By the King's Fleet commanded by Capt. Jno. Pringle upon Lake Champlain the 11th of October 1776. From a sketch taken by an Officer on the Spot. London Published according to Act of Parliament Dec. 3rd 1776 by Wm. Faden (Successor to the late Mr. Jeffery's Geographer to the King) Charing Cross." Another sketch is entitled, "God Bless our Arms New England Vessels at Valcour Bay Commander B. Arnold 11 Oct. 1776!" (This sketch, now at Fort Ticonderoga, was found in 1939 hanging on the wall of a New England farm house.) The third sketch is entitled, "Sketch of the whole fleet of Arnold's 1776, Oct. 11 by P. Randle." (Unpublished).

Recently while working in New York among the Schuyler Papers (Box 39) interest in the Philadelphia was heightened by the finding of a letter from Arnold to Gates dated Oct. 12, 1776 in which he describes as follows the engagement of Valcour Bay:

"Schuyler's Island Oct. 12, 1776

Dear General,

Yesterday morning at 8 o'Clock the Enemy's Fleet Consisting of one Ship Mounting Sixteen Guns, One Snow, mounting the same number, one Schooner of Fourteen Guns, two of Twelve, Two Sloops, a Bomb Ketch, and a large vessel (that did not come up) with Fifteen, or Twenty flatt Bottom Boats, or Gondolas, carrying One Twelve, or Eighteen pounder in their Bows - Appeared off of Cumberland Head, we immediately prepared to receive them; The Gallies & Royal Savage were order'd under way, the rest of our Fleet lay at an anchor - at 11 o'Clock they ran under the Lee of Valcour & began the Attack. The Schooner, by some Bad management fell to Leward, & was first Attacked. One of her Masts was wounded, & her Rigging Shott away.- The Capt. thought prudent to run her on the Point of Valcour, where all the men were saved.- They Boarded her,

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

& at night Set fire to her.- At half past 12 the Engagement became General - & very warm.- Some of the Enemy's Ships & all their Gondolas, beat & rowed up within Musket Shott of us - they continued a very hot fire, with round, of Grape Shott, until five o'Clock, when they thought proper to retire to about Six or Seven hundred yards distance, & Continued the fire until Dark - The Congress, & Washington have suffered greatly, the latter lost her first Lieut. Killed, Capt. & Master wounded, The New York lost all her Officers, except her Captain.- The Philadelphia was hulled in so many places that She Sunk about One Hour after the Engagement was over; - the whole Killed and wounded, amounts to about sixty; the Enemy landed a large number of Indians on the Island, and each shore, who keep an incessant Fire on us, but did little Damage.- The Enemy had to Appearance upwards of One Thousand Men in Batteaus, prepared for Boarding.- We suffer'd much for want of Seamen & Gunners;- I was obliged myself to point most of the Guns on board the Congress, which I believe did good Execution.- The Congress received Seven Shott between Wind and Water, was hulled a doz. Times, had her Main Mast wounded in two places, and her yard in one, the Washington was hulled a Number of times, her main Mast Shott through, & must have a New One, both Vessells are very leaky, & want Repairing.

On consulting with General Waterbury & Colonel Wigglesworth, it was thought Prudent to Return to Crown point, every Vessells ammunition being nearly three fourths Spent, & the Enemy's greatly Superior to us in Ships, & Men.- At 7 o'Clock Colo. Wigglesworth in the Trumbull got under way; The Gondolas, & small Vessells followed, & the Congress & Washington brought up the Rear, the Enemy did not attempt to Molest us; most of the Fleet is this minute come to Anchor, the wind is Small to the Southward; the Enemy's Fleet is under way to Leeward, & beating up.- As soon as our Leaks are Stopped, the whole fleet will make the utmost dispatch to Crown point, where I beg you will Send Ammunition, & your further Orders for us. - On the whole I think we have had a very fortunate escape, & have great Reason to return our humble, & hearty thanks to Almighty God, for preserving and delivering so many of us, from our more than Savage Enemies.-

I am
Dr General
Your Affectionate
Hum Servt
B. Arnold."

Field Research

Recently preliminary field studies have been made in order to establish from contemporary maps a fairly accurate picture of the location of: the limits of Freeman's Farm, the Freeman Farm House,

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

the Balcarres Redoubt, the Breymann Redoubt, Burgoyne's Headquarters and the general course of the British Line. The chief guide for this study is the Wilkinson map entitled, "The Encampment and Position of the Army Under His Excy. Lt. Gl. Burgoyne at Swords and Freeman's Farms on Hudson River near Stillwater 1777". Working with Mr. Luther Nelson, Senior Foreman Landscape Architect, an effort is being made to establish certain known points which are common to both the map and the field and from these to determine other points.

Fortunately due to the absence of erosion and industrial development the general contour of the land seems about the same. The shale nature of the soil together with the existence in many places of narrow valleys have served to largely confine the streams to their original beds. The confluence of two streams serves as an excellent point from which to work. Neighboring hills and promontories also furnish definite aids to the location of specific points.

The study so far has afforded a number of interesting conclusions. First that the Wilkinson map on the whole is remarkably accurate. Second that the present marking of such points as the Balcarres Redoubt, the Freeman Farm and Breymann Redoubt are in some instances inaccurate and in all inadequate. Only the faintest conception can be obtained from the present markings of the limits of the original Freeman Farm clearing, the Breymann or Balcarres Redoubts. It is felt, however, that the map is sufficiently accurate to permit a pretty definite establishment of these points. Not only does the map show the shape of the redoubts but the number and location of the guns within each redoubt. This is also true of the main British Line and the redoubts in the vicinity of Wilbur's Basin. Third that a preliminary survey should be made to stake out roughly the limits of such places as the Freeman Farm, the Balcarres and Breymann Redoubts and other points along both the British and American Lines.

In an effort to establish the location of the main British Line we are fortunate in that an excellently well preserved section of the earthworks still remains. The section of the field in which these works are located is heavily wooded and apparently has never been cultivated. Archaeological research in the area may well reveal many interesting artifacts.

So complete is the detail on the Wilkinson map and so clearly defined are many of the streams, hills, valleys and other geographical factors that it is felt a most successful job can be done in reestablishing the location of earthworks, redoubts, cleared fields, wooded areas, historic roads and house foundations. It is planned naturally to carefully check the information from this map against all other source material that can be found relating to the area. Greatly assisting in this will be the information contained in the approximately 90 diaries that have been found relating to the Burgoyne Campaign.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Vista and Clearing Operations

Field studies so far, with the aid chiefly of the three Wilkinson maps, have established a number of interesting facts relative to the existence of forest growth on the battlefield as of 1777 and today. Another interesting contrast for careful study is the forest growth as of September 19 and that of October 7, 1777. This is particularly true in reference to the area in vicinity of the Balcarres and Breymann Redoubts. Here by October 7th much of the area in the vicinity of these redoubts had been cleared in order to provide not only greater and more effective range for their artillery but necessary materials for the strengthening of their fortifications. In the vicinity of the Breymann Redoubt a young growth has started that should be kept cleared. Also a sector of the wooded area between the Balcarres and Breymann Redoubts should be cleared in order to conform to the conditions of October 7th. ✓
||

In vicinity of the main British Line, an area that is now densely wooded, considerable clearing will be necessary immediately behind and in front of the Line in order to make this sector of the British Line accessible to the public and more nearly representative of the physical appearance of the area in October 1777. This land is in one of the proposed sections for acquisition. When acquired an extensive project of clearing can well be initiated here by the CCC. // ✓

Other clearing will need to be done in vicinity of Wilbur's Basin. Here again the guide to such an operation will be the Wilkinson maps. The hill just south of the first British Redoubt at Wilbur's Basin will need some clearing as will the intervening ground between the three British redoubts in this vicinity and the river. Still other clearing will be necessary in the immediate vicinity of the American Line. Unfortunately in this sector our information is nothing like as detailed and complete so far as contemporary maps are concerned.

In other areas throughout the battlefield it will be necessary to do judicious planting in order to recapture the picture of the timbered limits of important sections of the field. This is particularly true of the Freeman Farm area and the other cultivated fields and clearings shown on the Wilkinson maps.

Here it is realized that in any planting program it will be necessary to establish for purposes of historical interpretation a compromise between a complete reforestation as of 1777 and the open fields of the present. Too complete a planting would seriously impair sight distances necessary for interpretation while insufficient planting would fail to present an essential conception of the physical appearance of the field at the time of the battle.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Historical Tour Roads

In correlation with historical field studies of the measured limits of the chief fortified areas particularly in the vicinity of the Breymann and Balcarres Redoubts and the main British Line, attention has been devoted to the alignment of the historical tour road. In this connection it has been noted that the proposed road system, as indicated on the General Development Plan NHP-SAR 2051, shows the road cutting through the Breymann Redoubt, the Balcarres Redoubt and the upper portion of the British Line. In order to avoid such an historically undesirable alignment a study is being made to ascertain the feasibility of directing the course of the road in the rear of these fortifications. It is quite possible that type restorations may be made of these two redoubts and in such case care should be exercised in determining the road alignment in their vicinity. An examination of Wilkinson's maps shows that an historical road followed just in rear of a greater portion of the main British Line, crossing it only in its eastern extremity.

III. Educational Activities

A job application has been submitted for the use of CCC enrollees as guides for the battlefield. Upon approval of this project steps will be taken to train a group of ten enrollees for this purpose. Already historical classes have been organized in camp in order to establish a nucleus from which the staff can largely be drawn.

IV. Public Relations

On April 10 a talk was given to the Saratoga Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution on the development program of the park. Many of the Daughters volunteered sources of information that will doubtless prove helpful in the research on the area.

On April 15 an opportunity was presented to address the Adirondack Mountain Club in Albany on the proposed development program of the park. The meeting was well attended and many interesting contacts were made. Prominent among those present was Mr. William Howard and Mr. A. T. Shorey of the State Conservation Department and Mr. Borden Mills local attorney. Mr. Mills has published an account of the Battle of Saratoga dealing chiefly with the participation of Ten Broeck and the militia under his command. Much interest was evidenced in the general development program.

On April 17 a talk was given to the Saratoga Springs Rotary Club on the same subject. Here many interesting contacts were made among whom were: Mr. Arthur D. Hecox, General Manager of "The Saratogian", local newspaper; Mr. Henry T. Moore, President of Skidmore College; and Mr. Richard R. Sherman, Member of the New York Assembly.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Mr. Sherman drafted and introduced the bill in the New York Assembly proposing the transfer of the Saratoga Battlefield Park to the Federal Government.

On June 5 a talk was given to the Mechanicville Rotary Club on the proposed development of the park. This group was particularly interested in the development of the area because of the significant work done by one of their members, Mr. George O. Slingerland, in the early promotion of the park movement.

On June 14 an address was delivered to the Saratoga Historical Society on historical research on the Burgoyne Campaign and its relationship to the development program of the park. Here was afforded an excellent opportunity to establish valuable contacts. The meeting was held in the house of Judge Goldsmith in Saratoga Springs. An invitation was extended to address the society again in the fall.

V. Other Activities

Visit to Van Schaick Mansion

On May 4 in company with Mr. Harvey Grant of the State Museum Division a visit was made to the historic Van Schaick Mansion in Cohoes, New York. This well preserved mansion has a most fascinating background. Built in 1735 by Anthony Van Schaick it is the oldest ^{house} in the city of Cohoes. It was built of brick brought from Holland by sailing vessels and drawn up from New York City by ox teams. The foundation, 4 feet thick, is built of large field stones and the framework of the house is of hand hewn oak timbers mortised and tenored together with huge wooden pins. The whole foundation is on solid blue rock.

During the French and Indian War 1755-1762 it was occupied as military headquarters by the British under Sir William Johnson, Commander-in-Chief of the British army in America. Among those who occupied the house as their headquarters during the French and Indian War were: Earl Loudon, William Alexander (Lord Stirling), Lord Howe, Generals Jeffery Amherst, John Winslow, James Abercrombie, Captain Robert Rogers of Rogers Rangers, Israel Putnam and others. The following generals in the Continental Army, 1775-1782, made this mansion their headquarters: Enoch Poor, Benjamin Lincoln, Richard Montgomery, Henry Knox, Arthur St. Clair, Col. Daniel Morgan, Thaddeus Kosciusko and Benedict Arnold. George Washington was twice a guest here - once June 29, 1782 and again on July 20, 1783.

In 1777 the house was used as headquarters both by Schuyler and Gates. It was here that Schuyler on August 19 turned over his command of the Army of the Northern Department to Gates. It was also in the vicinity of this house that the American army remained encamped

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

until September 8th when it was decided to move to Stillwater and contest Burgoyne's advance there rather than await him at Cohoes. Over the fireplace in one of the rooms hangs the private rifle of Daniel Morgan, presented by him to Van Schaick. The rifle measures 77 inches in length.

Today this historical building is excellently well preserved as a house museum by the Cohoes Historical Society. It is under the care of Mr. and Mrs. Karl A. Olman.

Work Outline

June 1-2 assistance was rendered in preparation of the CCC work outline for 1940-1941. With Project Superintendent Kresse further discussion was given this subject June 20, on the occasion of the visit of Dr. Ronalds, Inspector Whitworth and Mr. Emerson. As a result of this conference the details of the program were carefully worked out. It was decided to defer the initiation of the archaeological work to await the appointment of a permanent archaeologist to the camp.

Miscellaneous

Visit of Mr. Olinus Smith

On May 31 Mr. Olinus Smith visited the park and an opportunity was presented to make a field inspection with him and discuss certain pertinent phases of the development program such as: surveys, the preparation of a grid with the monumentation of necessary control points, the possibility for historical base map purposes of mapping the area now included in the properties of Frank Curtis, Louis Wills and Arthur Henderson, the possible alignment of sections along the proposed historical tour road, the water supply problem and the land acquisition program.

Visit of Miss Isabelle Story

On June 28 Miss Isabelle Story, Editor-in-Chief of the National Park Service, visited the park for the first time. It was a pleasure to show her over the area. In order that she might gain a more comprehensive picture of the Burgoyne Campaign a trip was made to Lake George, Ticonderoga, and Crown Point.

Visit of Mr. Roy Appleman

On June 29-30 Mr. Roy Appleman, Regional Historian, visited the park. In company with Project Superintendent Kresse an inspection tour was made of the park in order that an examination might be made of the general progress of the work program. Later in company with Mr. Appleman a trip was made to the Bennington Battlefield.

- UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Relics of Saratoga

At the New York Historical Society three very interesting relics of the Burgoyne Campaign are on display. They are namely:

1. The sword of General John Burgoyne (1722-1792) claimed to be the one surrendered by him to Horatio Gates at Saratoga, 1777.
(Gift of William T. Blodgett, 1865)
2. The sword worn by Horatio Gates at Saratoga.
(Gift of Frederic Gallatin, 1889)
3. A sword captured from a Dragoon of the Brunswick Regiment, von Riedesel at Bennington.
(Gift of Charles M. Lefferts, 1923)

Goldack Instrument

On a recent trip to Ticonderoga in company with Dr. Francis Ronalds and Mr. Ralph Emerson an opportunity was afforded of observing in operation an instrument, manufactured by the Goldack Corporation, California, which locates with amazing accuracy metal objects that in some instances have been buried under ground for nearly two centuries. Canteens, cannon balls, bayonets, rifle barrels, swords, picks, axes and the like have been found in great number. The cost of such an instrument with a discount amounts to approximately \$50.00. It is hoped that means may be found to purchase the instrument for it would be of invaluable assistance in locating relics on the Saratoga Battlefield.

VI. Projected Work for Ensuing Month

During the ensuing month work will be concentrated on historical research and the correlation of this research to field studies.

Supplement Report

A. Days spent in the field	17
B. Days spent in the office	55
C. Parks visited	4
D. Jobs inspected	6
E. Review of job applications and Master Plans	10

Respectfully Submitted

F. F. Wilshin

-18- Junior Historical Technician

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Gates Papers

Box 7

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Gates, Horatio Papers

(New York Historical Society Library
West 76-77 Streets New York City)

Box VII

(5)

1777. Aug. (exact date unknown)
Unsigned Return to Gates

("Account of the Enemy's Loss, in the Late Action of the 16th
August 1777, in the Wallomshack

Found dead in the field including Tories.....	222
Officers killed not known (Prisoners) Lt. Col. Baum.....	1
Major.....	1
Captains.....	7
Lieutenants.....	14
Ensigns.....	4
Cornets.....	2
Judge Advocate.....	1
Canadian Officers..	2
Surgeons.....	6
Aidedecamp.....	1
Chaplain.....	1
Baron.....	1
Of Different Sorts, Wounded Come to hand.....	100
Not wounded. Rank oprisoners British.....	37
Hessians.....	398
Canadians.....	30
Tories.....	55
<u>991 Total</u>	

Four Field Pieces, 2 Threes and 2 Nine Brass
Baggage, etc, etc, etc-
American Loss viz. killed between 20 and 30
wounded not known-")

(7)

1777. Aug. 27 Peekskill
Letter from Gen. M^o Dougall to Gates

("His move (Howe's movement southward) that does not co-operate
with General Burgoyne; nor correspond with Lord George Germain's,
Last Speech in the House of Commons; in which the junction of
their armies was held up, as to be the object of this Campaign.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

May we not therefore conclude, that this, manœuvre of theirs, is nothing but a feint; to deceive us.")

(10)

1777, Aug. 19

"Ordnance Stores Demanded from Fish Kill and Springfield
Albany Aug. 19, 1777.

A. Return of Ordnance Stores wanted in the Northern Department.

12 Ammunition Waggon, Horses and Harness
50 Sets Horse Harness suitable for Field Pieces
12 Tons Barr Lead for Muskett Balls
1 Dozen Bullet Moulds Sizes from 18 to 32 to the pound
50 Ream Musket Cartridge Paper
50 lbs. Thread--
1 Ton 3 pound shott, - 4 ton four pound -do- 3 ton six pound -do-
3 Dozen Large Horns suitable for priming Cannon with Bitts, Bitts,
priming wires etc.
12 Dozen Port Fires
 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ton slow match.
2000 Tubes suitable for 3, 4 and 6 pounders.
200 3 pound Flannel Cartridges
400 4 pound --do--do--200--6 pound--do--
1000 Paper Cartridges for 4 pounders-1000 paper Cartridges for 3 pounders
1000 --do--do--for 6--do--
20 Setts Mens Harness--
20 --do. Drag Ropes -- 4 Dozen Scissors for the Laboratory
2 Moulds for Buck Shott.
1 Dozn Paint Brushes of different Sizes,-2 dozn Casks Lampblack--
2 Dozen Pr. Pinchers--2 Dozn. Hammers.
500 --do Sheets Lead--2 Dozn. Tube Boxes with Bitts
5 14 oz. Tacks - 100 Sheep Skins suitable for covering sponges (?)
2 Sheets of Copper for Ladles.
1 Ammunition Waggon for every regt.-18(?) Regiments
1 Gin and 2 setts of Gin falls - 50,000 Good Gun flints.-
20 Ton Grape Shotte suitable for guilting for Cannon from 9 to 3 - lbs.
3 Bolts Orzenbrigs-300 do of Line suitable for guilting the above
shott.
400 --do--Spanish Brown - 4 Dozen Drums - 4 fifes Spare Heads and
Snares.
100 Sail Needles - 1 dozen Palms - 6 --do-- Glue
4 Doz. Bitted Gimblets - 4 Dozen Bitts suitable for 3, 4, 6, and 9.
4 --do-- Haversacks
100 Yards Oil Cloth suitable for covering Ammunition.

Eben Stevens

Commandt of Artillery.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(20)

1777, Aug. 21, 1777 German Flatts
Arnold to Gates

("Your favor of the 19th Inst. was delivered me last evening and am happy to hear you are well. I have Joined the Army, I beg leave to congratulate you on our late Success over the Enemy by the Troops Commanded by Gen. Stark. I make no doubt it will have a happy effect.

I leave this place this morning with twelve hundred Continental Troops, officers included & a handful Militia for Fort Schuyler, which is still besieged by a number equal to ours, nothing shall be omitted that can be done to raise the siege, you will hear of my being victorious or no more, & as soon as the Safety of this part of the Country will Permit I will fly to your assistance.

Genl. Herkeimer died yesterday I will make your compl. & return your thanks to the other Genls. when I have the pleasure seeing them.

I am credibly informed that Gen. St. Leger has sent to Gen. Burgoyne for a reinforcement.

I believe it will not be in his power to Spare them except they have marched before the late Action, which may be worth inquiring into.

I am

Dear General

Your affectionate and Obedt.

Humble Servt.

B. Arnold

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(22)

1777, Aug. 21st. German Flatts
Gen. Arnold to M. Gen. Schuyler

(...)"I have been greatly disappointed in the Militia of this Country, not one hundred having turned out & those under no command- I have been obliged from Intelligence I have received of the Enemies Strength to ask for Reinforcements- our Force does not exceed one thousand Men, the Enemy, by the best accounts, have near two--The Oneidas and Tuscaroras will be here to morrow--The Remainder of the six Nations have joined the Enemy.

Mr. Cuyler has entirely neglected this Department- I am put to the greatest Difficulties in procuring provisions.

I heartily congratulate you on the Success of our arms at Bennington, which I make no Doubt will be attended with the most happy consequences."...

(23)

1777, Aug. 21, Albany
Letter of Geo. Measam, Commissioner of Clothing N. Army
to The Honorable Major Gen. Gates

("Sir

I have just recd. advice from Mr. Mears of Philadelphia that 1000 coats and 380 shirts are on the way for this Department.

300 Privates Brown faced red.
16 Serjeants do.
24 Privates Blue faced red.
10 Serjeants do.
100 Privates Brown faced white
95 Brown turned Green
19 Sergeants do.
50 Privates Drab faced red.
10 Sergeants do. do.
96 Privates faced Green
20 Drummers and Fifers Green faced Blue
18 Privates Brown faced White
36 Brown faced White
and 380 Shirts but no Shoes.-

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

I have drawn out a return of Clothing and purpose Sending of the Bearer Mr. Sherman with it to Boston if you approve of him and the return; for there is no Shoes in Store. This is the 18th Return I have sent to the diff. States and agents this year; and to know if you have any further Commands, either concerning the return or the Issuing of the Clothing and Cloth just arrived.- I should be glad to have had a Return of the Officers Commanding the Several Regiments and Corps in this Department before I sent the Inclosed Return, but I fear it cannot be got in time; I have wrote to the Generals several times to this purpose both to Ticonderoga and since but never was able to obtain it.

I am with all regard and deference

Sir

Your most Obedt. Servt.

Geo. Measam
Commissry. Clothing N. A."

(31)

1777 Aug. 22 Fort Schuyler

Gansevoort to The Honble. General Arnold or Officer Commanding the Army on their March to Fort Schuyler.

"This morning at 11 o'clock I began a Heavy Cananade upon our Enemies Works which was immediately returned by a Number of Shells and Cannon- About 3 o'clock usual Deserters came in who informed me that Genl. St. Leger with his Army was retreating with the utmost Precipitation- soon after which I sent out a party of About Sixty Men to enter their Camps, who soon returned and confirmed the above accounts.

About 7 o'clock this Evening Hanjost Schuyler arriv'd here and informed me that General Arnold with Two Thousand Men, were on their March for this Post in Consequence of which, I send you this information.-

I am D. Sir Yours etc.

Peter Gansevoort Col.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(31)

1777 Aug. 22

Translation of a German Letter to Genl. Burgoine, from
a German Surgeon at Bennington dated 22nd. Aug. 1777.

"Your Honor is hereby acquainted in the greatest obedience,
that Shajor and Shubom have left me here, with 2 none Commissioned
officers, 2 Surjons, and 10 men to take care of the Sick and
wounded in the Hospital. We was Immediately after the unhappy
afair on the 16th. Brought here together, and as well the prisoners
as wounded, was Treated with the greatest Kindness and Humanity.

Your Honor will forgive me for making only Reports to his
Excellency Genl. Burgoyne, as I had but an Hour to Do it in.
As Soon as an opportunity offers I will make a full report.

Genl. Lincoln who commands here, has promised that my
reports should be Brought to the Army.-

He has Shewn himself to all prisoners, Especially to the
wounded and sick, with the greatest Humanity that can be in a
gentleman of Honour. They was put in a pretty large Church
which is Converted into an Hospital, But I fair, the one half
will not Recoverable-.....

Ensign Specht, and the Hessian Lieut. Bach of the artillery,
are both Slightly wounded in the head.

The Dragoons Haase & Heuer, Beg of your Hon. to allow their
wives to come and nurse the Sick and wash for the wounded- The
Dragoons are having(?) to be comforted to be So far from their
Chief and your Honour (my general) is the Last word of the Dieing
men.

Your Honour will Se by my letter my own uneasiness, and how
much I Look for your Hon. presents, which I Would Reverence with
the Deepest Respect, with which I Remain whiles Alive

Your Hon. Obed. Humbl. Serv.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(32)

1777 Aug. 22, Sheffield
Fellows, John to M. Gen. Gates.

(Advises him that information from prisoner would indicate "That the very day, (or the preceeding,) that the Party marched to Bennington, Genl. Burgoyne detached Brig. Genl. Frasier together with the Light Infantry, Grenadiers and Savages to the Westward- if this Intelligence is true his object is beyond doubt Fort Schuyler." Thought it his duty to transmit this intelligence.

(33)

1777 Aug. 22 Bennington
Stark, John to Gates

("Dear Genl.

I received yours of the 19th Inst. which gave me Great pleasure- I beg to be exous'd for not answering it sooner, I have been so sick ever since, that I could not write, neither am I well as yet, But General Lincoln, have, & I joined with him in opinion on the Subject----I shall now give your Honour a short & brief account of the action, on the 13th. Inst. I was inform'd that there was a party of Indians in Cambridge on Their March to this place, I sent Lieut, Col. Greg of my Brigade to Stop them with 200 Men, in the night I was inform'd by express that there was a large body of the enemy on their march in the rear of the Indians, I rallied all my Brigade, and what Militia was at this place, in order to stop their proceedings.

I likewise sent to ^Manchester to Colo: Warners Regimt. that was stationed there, also Sent expresses for the Militia to Come in with all speed, to our assistance which was punctually obeyed, I then ~~Marched~~ marched in Company with Colos:Warner, Williams, Herrick and Brush, with all the men that were present about 5 miles from this place. I met Colo. Greg on his Retreat, & the enemy in Close pursuit after him, I drew up my Little Army in order of Battle, but when the enemy hove in sight, they halted on a very advantageous Hill, or piece of Ground, I sent out small parties in their front to skirmish with them, which Scheme had a good effect, they killed & wounded Thirty of the Enemy without any loss on our side, but the Ground, that I was upon did not suit for a general Action, I marched back about one mile and encamped, Called a Counsel and it was agreed, that we should send two detachmts. in their Rear, while the others attacked them in front But the 15th it Rained all day, therefore, had to Lay by, Could do nothing but Skirmish with them on the 16th in the morning was joined by Colo. Simons with Some Militia from Berkshire County, I pursud my Plan, Detached Colo. Nichols with 200 Men to attack

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

them, in the Rear, I also sent Colo. Henrick with 300 men in the Rear, of their Right, & sent, 100 men in their front, to draw away their attention that way & about 3 o'clock we got all ready for the attack, Col. Nichols began the same, which was followed by all the Rest, the Remaindr. of my little Army, I pushed up in the front, & in a few minutes the Action began in General, it lasted 2 Hours, the hottest I ever saw in my life, it represented one Continued Clap of thunder, However the enemy was obliged to give way, and leave their field pieces & all their baggage behind them, They were all Environ'd within two Breastworks, with their Artillery,--But our Martial Courage proved too hard for them-- I then gave orders to Rally again, in order to Secure the Victory-- But in a few minutes was informed that there was a large Reinforcement, on their March within two miles of us, Lucky for us that Moment Colo. Warners Regimt. Came up fresh who Marchd. on and began the attack afresh, I pushed forward as many of the men as I could, to their assistance, the Battle, Continued obstinate on the sides till Sun-set, the enemy was obliged to Retreat. We pursued them till Dark, But had day light lasted one hour longer, we should have taken the Body, of them, We recover'd 4 pieces of Brass Cannon, some hundred Stand of Arms, 8 Brass Barrell Drums, several Hessian Swords, about Seven hundred prisoners, 207 Dead on the Spot, the Number of wounded is as yet unknown, that part of the enemy, that made their Escape Marched all night, and we Return'd to our Camp- Too much Honor Cannot be Given to the Brave officers & Soldiers, for Gallant behaviour, they fought through the midst of fire & smoke, mounted Two Breastworks, that was well fortified, & supported with Cannon, I can't particularize any officer as they all behaved with the greatest spirit & bravery.--

Colo. Warner's Superior Skill in the Action was of extraordinary service to me, I would be Glad he & his men Could be Recommended to Congress.

As I promis'd in my orders, that the soldiers should have all the plunder, taken in the enemy's Camp, would be Glad your Honour would send me word, what the value of the Cannon, & the other artillery Stores above described-maybe- our loss was Inconsiderable, about 40 wounded & thirty Killed, I lost my horse, bridle & Saddle, in the Action-

I am Sir your most devout & most obedient-----Humble Servant

John Stark.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(35)

1777 Aug. 23. 5 o'clock

Mohawk River 10 Miles Above Fort Dayton

Arnold to Gates

("Dear General

I wrote you the 21st. Inst. from the German Flatts that from the best intelligence I could procure of the Enemies strength it was much superior to Ours, at the same time Inclosed you Cobby of the resolutions of a Counsel of War, I requested you to send me a reinforcement of One thousand light Troops.-- As the Enemy had made their approaches within two hundred yards of the Fort, I was determined at all events to hazard a Battle rather than suffer the Garrison to fall a sacrifice, this morning I marched from the G Flatts for this place, the excessive bad roads and necessary precautions in marching through a thick wood retarded us so much, that we had but this moment reached this place when I have met an Express, with the Inclosed letter from Col. Ganzevoort acquaint.g me the Enemy had yesterday retired from Fort Schuyler with great percipitation, I am at a loss to Judge of their real intentions, wheather they have returned home, or retired with a view of engaging us on the road, I am inclined to the former from the Acodt. of the Deserters & from their leaving their Tents & considerable Baggage which our People have secured

I shall immediately Detach Abt. Nine hundred Men & make a forced march to the fort in hopes of coming up with their rear & securing Their Cannon & heavy Baggage.--

My Artillery, Tents etc. etc. I shall leave here, the Batteaus with

Provisions follow me as soon as the security of the Post will Permit I will return with as many Men as can be spared, as I come down in Batteaus shall be able to make great Dispatch.--

I have sent and Order for the Light troops if you have sent any to return to you immediately & the Militia to go home."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(36)

1777 Aug. 23

Officers of Nixon's Brigade to Gates

("To the honorable Major General Gates Commander in Chief in the Northern Department

May it please your Honor, We the Officers of the Brigade, Commanded by Brig. Genl. Nixon, most sincerely congratulate you, upon your safe arrival to this Army; and Can not but view the Hand of unerring Wisdom, in disposing the Honble. Continental Congress, at this critical Juncture, to appoint a Gentleman so thoroughly qualified to take the Command of this important Post.

We assure you Sir when Intelligence arriv'd, of your Honor's Appointment, Gladness appear'd in every Countenance, Joy circulated thro the Camp....

May Compleat Conquest be your Laurels here, and unguiltied Gems adorn your Crown hereafter.-"

(38)

1777 Aug. 23 Fort Schuyler
10 o'clock Night

Arnold to Gates

(Reference to retreat of enemy, dispatch of 500 troops to Oneida lake to overtake enemy, praise of Gansevoort, plans for work at fort- will leave 600 men for garrison.

(39)

1777 Aug. 24 The Village
Col. Hugh Hughes to Gates

(In reply to Gates request for Supplies- contains much interesting detail in reference to the operation of the Commissary Dept.- its inadequacy.

...."In fact the whole Place of Commissaries, In and Outs, if I may be allowed to use a vulgar Phrase, look like Cats in a strange Garret at one another, and not one of them knows what he is about.- Such are the happy Effects of shifting Hands in The Midst of a Campaign Sir, and of which, I am well informed, your worthy Predecessor avows himself the Contriver! I don't verily believe any Age has produced a Mathematician capable of Calculating the Eccentricity of this All-governing Planet."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(40)

1777 Aug. 24, Albany

Cuyler to Gates

(In reference to obtaining supplies in Bennington from Gen. Lincoln)

(42)

1777 Aug. 26 Bennington

Lincoln to Gates

(Plans for encampment of troops as they come in, expects 5 companies by night. Three of his men who were captured have returned with news of Burgoyne to wit

"I learned from them that the enemy have a large number of teams, mostly ox-that they have a great plenty of provisions at Fort George-that since the battle they have detached a regt. one part to Ticonderoga, and the other to Fort George- Some artillery sent to Fort Ann- that their main body was at Fort Miller, their winter quarters were to be in Albany (your liberty I think will be essential for that) the Indians are daily leaving them- the Canadians disaffected. not suffered even to go for water after dark- that the 62nd. regiment some foreign troops and the train were at Fort Edward."

(43)

1777 Aug. 26 Peekskill

Putnam, Israel to Gates

(Congratulates him on success at Bennington newsy letter of events around New York City.)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(44)

1777 Aug. 26 Albany

Clinton to Gates

(Regrets due to bad weather cannot meet Gates at Headquarters. Informs him that he is shipping heavy guns to Fort Montgomery.)

(45)

1777 Aug. 26 State of Massachusetts Bay
Council Chamber to Gates

J. Powell Pres.

(Congratulates him on his appointment-
"it has afforded the People in these parts great Satisfaction, The General Assembly of this State deeming it absolutely necessary that some vigorous and decisive measures should be taken to stop the Progress of the Enemy Ordered on the 9th instant that One sixth part of the Militia of Seven Counties within this Government should be draughted and immediately marched for the Reinforcement of the Northern Army to continue in the service until the Last day of November next,"

(48)

1777 Aug. 28 In Congress

Houghton, William G.

(Orders Major P. F de Boys to repair immediately to the Northern Department....Copy from the Journals)

(49)

1777 Aug. 27 Philadelphia

Condrai to Gates

("I have honor to direct Major Du Bois to you who had been sent to me by His Excellency General Washington, to be employed in constructing the Works of the Delaware having for this purpose a greater number of officers than I Want, Major Dubois have been obliged to provide himself elsewhere. He have been just sent to your Army body speak Well of him, and I believe, My dear General, he is worthy of your benevolence...."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Box VII

(51)

1777 Aug. 24 Springfield

Cheever, Ezkl., Comm of Artillery to Gates

(Sir This morning Col. Mason Came to me with your orders for a large Demand of Military-Stores, particularly 12 Tons lead, we have not exceding Five Tons on hand. Intend to Send you one half, or more, as it may come to Hand, have sent under the Care of Mr. Tom (?) Hodson two load of lead. As soon as Q. Master Pynchon can furnish teams will send the Remainder of your demand, as fast as is in my Power."

(56)

1777 Aug. 25 Springfield

Col. Mason to Gates

(Reference request for supplies- sending eight or nine teams with the next day with such articles as appear most essential and the whole as fast as teams and the proper guards can be furnished. Complains of Col. Cheever's Assumption of Authority in relation to Dept. of Supplies.

(58)

1777 Aug. 28, Bennington

Lincoln to Gates

(Congratulates Gates on victory at Fort Schuyler, has written to N.H. for one sixth of their Militia to relieve men with Gen. Stark.

Encloses an extract from a journal of a British officer taken in the late battle.

Note: (Most interesting - much detail information get photostat)

(59)

1777 Aug. 28, Albany

Col. Varick, B. D. to Gates

(Has sent out for clothing and has ordered the mustering out of regiments for Glover's Brigade also Nixons. After rolls are

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

prepared will muster out remaining Continental troops.

(60)

1777 Aug. 28 German Flatts

Arnold Gates

("The 24th. Instant in the Evening I reached Fort Schuyler, too late, after so fatiguing a March to pursue the Enemy that Evening, early next Morning, a Detachment of five hundred Men followed them, soon after a heavy Rain came on, which obliged them to return, except a small Party, who went to the Onida Lake, when they arrived just in Time, to see the last Boats of the Enemy going off- the 26th. proved a rainy Day, so that it was impossible for the Troops to move untill the Evening, when I sent off Colonel Livingston's and Col. Jackson's Regiments- yesterday, Baileys and Wessons left Fort Schuyler, and arrived here, last Evening, the greatest Despatch is made in getting their Boats over the Flatts, you may depend on my Joining you as soon as possible, with my Detachment."

(Has conferred with Indians finds only Oneidas and Tuscarous, of all the Six Nations, friendly. Has Left Gansevoort and Van Shaiks regt. consisting of 700 men at Fort Schuyler with 2 months provisions- sees little to fear from enemy at present.)

(62)

1777 Aug. 28

M. Visacher to Gates

(Concerns progress of Military Campaigns in and around New York City)

(63)

1777 Aug. 29

Lincoln to Gates

(Congratulates him on success at Fort Schuyler and states that the Militia in small numbers are daily joining him.)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(64)

1777 Aug. 29

Varrick to Gates

(Requests an officer from Nixon's or Glover's Brigade be sent down to the hospital to procure returns of the sick of the brigades in the hospital and of "The Duty their deaths Discharges and Desertions from them..."

(65)

1777 Aug. 29 The Village

Hughes, Hugh to Gates

("The Beaver^r Capt. Banker, will deliver you a large Brown Horse, near sixteen¹¹ hands, eight Year old. He was purchas'd on purpose for you Sir, by one of the best Judges we have, and I hope will be to your Liking. He trots and Paces and runs as fast as most Horses do.-"

(Letter from Col. Mifflin dated Wilmington Aug. 26 notes that "The Enemy have landed about 2,000 Men and are within 4 Miles of the Head of the Elk. They Act with great Caution, even Timidity...The Militia are collecting, and in three days we shall have 30,000 Men around them..."

(70)

1777 Aug. 20th.

"A Detachment Ordered out of the Brigade of General Abm. Ten Broeck of the County of Albany Militia. Consisting of two Regiments^r untill the 15th day of November next.

The First Regiment

Colonell Abraham Wemple
Lieut. Col. Philip (?) Schuyler
Major Jacob E. Schermechorn (?)
Seven Companies to Consist of 500 Men.

The Second Regiment

Colonel William B. Whiting
Lieut. Coll. Henry R. Livingston
Major Richard Asselstyer
Seven Companies to Consist of 500 Men."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(67)

1777 Aug. 29 Albany.

Lewis Morgan to Gates.

(Relative to the demands of farmers in vicinity of Fort Edward for payment for property damaged or appropriated by Continental army - forage, cattle, fences, boards etc.)

(68)

1777 Aug. 29 Head Quarters Wilmington

Col. Hamilton, Alexander, ADC to Washington to Gates

(Congratulates Gates on recent successes-

"The signal advantages gained over the enemy by Generals, Stark and Herkemar, at so gloomy and distressing a period were events as happy as unexpected, and bid fair entirely to change the face of affairs and frustrate all Mr. Burgoigne's sanguine expectations. The new spring they must have given to the spirits of the country, it is to be hoped, will bring you sufficient reinforcements, at least to check the further progress of the enemy, and prevent their reaping the fruits of their former success.")

(Informs Gates of the operations of Howe towards Phil. with attendant advantages to Gates)

(69)

1777 Aug. 30 Boston

Heath to Gates

(Congratulates him on recent success and states he is sending him a number of shoes from the State Store.)

(72)

1777 Aug. 30

(In Council of Safety for the State of New York)

(Resolution providing for seizure of goods and property of individuals in countie's of Albany and Tyron of people who have joined the Enemy.)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(74)

1777 Aug. 30

Powell, Jer. Pres. of Council of Mass. to Gates

(Relative to assurance that supplies furnished by the State of Mass. will be assigned the Mass. troops and none other)

(75)

1777 Aug. 31

Col. Hay to Gates

(Relative to Commissary supplies, the returns of which are being prepared)

(76)

1777 Aug. 31

"Return of Provisions in Store at Albany the 31st. August 1777

BREAD		FLOUR	FAT	NO.	WEST INDIA AND N. RUM	
Tierce	Barrels	Barrels	Cattle	Sheep	Hhds.	Barrels
38	22	60	40	400	16	8

Remaining in Store 31st Aug. 1777

..... John N. Bleecher for
Jacob Cuyler hgr. D.C.Q.P.

N.B. A large quantity of Flour is minutely Expected in from Esopus & red Hook. The Commissary at New Haven has been wrote to Express to send a thousand barrels of Pork or Beef to the Landing at Fish Kill, as soon as the Express returns, the Genl. shall be made acquainted what I have to depend on from that quarter for Salted meat.- a number of purchasers of Live Stock are Employed in Several parts of New England, so as on Computation, to furnish the Army weekly with 100 head of Cattle, but as His Honr. Genl. Gates has by Verbal message of yourself. Signified that provisions ought to be made for 15,000 men, the purchasers of live Stock shall be increased, and Every other measure to the Utmost of my Endeavours shall be pursued to accomplish the Victualling that Body of men."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(79)

1777 Aug. 31, Albany

Col. Lewis, Morgan to Gates

(Incloses abstract of several sums of money expended for boards, forage and other necessaries purchased for the use of the Army during the late retreat.

Defends self in reference to Gates statement regarding order for carriages that "it is your Business to obey my Orders not to reason upon them."

(81)

1777 Probably August

Measam, G. to Gates -- Private Intelligence

Information received from N. of Westford a Hanoverian, drafted into the 53 British Regemt. and since deserted from sd. Regiment at Fort Edward (Viz)

The force of the enemy was when they landed at Quebec in the summer 1777

10 British Regt. abt. 300 each.....	3000 men
6 German do 500 do	3000 do
10 Compn. Lt. Infantry 30 do ...	300
10 Compn. Grenadiers 30 do ...	300.....
	<u>6,600 Men</u>

The enemy left in Canada 3 British Regts. and from Each Battalion
1 Capt. 2 Subalterns and 50 Men. From each German Battalion
1 Capt. 2 Subbattrns. and 50 Men

At Ticonderoga 1 British Regt.) and one German D) Abt. 800 Men
---	----------------

At Fort Edward 6 British Regts.

9th
20
53
24
21
47 at 300 The utmost 1800 men.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(81)

Of the Germans 5 Regt.--(Viz)

Ruf. (?) V. Specht.....	500	
Ridezle.....	500	
Retz.....	500	
Dragoons Ridezele.....	200	
		2,200
Savages and Canadians about 400 say		500
		4,500

He saw at Fort Edward about 2 or 300 Tories whom the General looked upon in a manner like spies.

The Fleet in Lake Champlain Consisted of

The Floating Battery 24 Guns at.....	12	pdrs.
The Royal George	20	do.....12 do.
The Carleton	20	do.....12 do.
Two more	12 or 11	guns each 6 pdrs.

And about 24 gunboats with one gun Batteaus a vast number sufficient for the Army and Provisions.

(82)

1777 Undated

Major Yates Chris. C. Maj. 1st. Batt. N.Y. to Gates

(List of prisoners taken by the Enemy in Genl. Herkimer Action on 6th Aug. 1777.)

(83)

1777 Aug. or Sept.

(Petition of John Knickerbaker, to inhabitants of Settlement of Scockterkooch for redress for losses suffered by ravages of war.)

(84)

1777, Aug. 13.

Gnoben (?) to Gates

(Newsy, gossipy Letter regarding fall of Fort Ticonderoga, mismanagement of troops in New York, uniform for Gates etc.)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(86)

1777 Aug. 13

Stewart, Walter to Gates

(Comments on movement of British fleet of 250 sails to the southward and congratulates Gates on his new appointment.

"You can't imagine my Dear Sir, The Satisfaction it gives me your being sent back to your proper Command, it is so great a thing, to get the better so Nobly of that petty party, for I can call them by no other Name; some of the Caitiffs as our friend Wayne calls them I have since see they dislike the subject, and do not by any means wish to enter upon it; I pity you on account of the trouble you must at first have, but hope your Eastern friends will support you in a very different manner from what they did your predecessor, but what is to be expected, when a General has not the Confidence of the people he has under his Command."

(88)

1777, 6 Aug. In Congress

Resolution signed by John Hancock, Prés. providing for the appointment of Mr. James Bleeker, Deputy Commissary General of Issues for the Northern Department.

(89)

Congressional order for the above on special Congressional form.

(91)

1777 Aug. 4

In Congress, 4 August 1777

Congress took into Consideration the ^{Letter} from General Washington wherein he wishes to be exoused from making the appointment of an officer to command the Northern Army; whereupon Congress proceeded to the election of an officer for that purpose, and the ballots being taken.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Major General Gates was elected to that command by the votes of eleven States.

Resolved

That General Washington be informed of this appointment, and that he be directed to order General Gates to repair with all possible expedition to the Northern department to relieve Major General Schuyler.

Ordered

That the remainder of the Letter from General Washington be referred to the Committee on the Northern department.

August 5

The Committee on the Northern department to whom General Washington's Letter was referred brought in a report which was taken into consideration. Whereupon

Resolved

That the commanding officer in the northern department be directed to apply to the Executive Powers of the respective States of New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Connecticut, New York, New-Jersey and Pennsylvania for such a number of their respective Militias as he shall judge sufficient to reinforce the Army under his Command.

That such militia be entitled to Continental pay and rations, and be continued in service until the last day of November next unless sooner discharged, or relieved by Continental troops; and that it be earnestly recommended to the executive Powers of the said States to exert their most vigorous efforts in complying with the requisition of the saide commanding officer without delay, that a speedy and effectual stop may be put to the progress of the Enemy in that quarter.

William G. Haughton, Deputy

By order of Congress

John Hancock, Presid.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(94)

1777 Aug. 5 Stillwater

Arnold to Gates

"Dear General

The Continual hurry and embarrassment I have been in, since in this department must excuse my long silence,- I am sorry it is not in my power to Communicate any thing agreeable, the Enemies light Troops, Indians, Canadians, & Tories are at Fort Edward with Eight Field pieces, & four Howitz, their Main Body between Fort Edward, & Fort Ann, their heavy cannon etc on the road, their whole Force is computed between six & eight Thousand men by two Prisoners taken last evening it is said they are to leave Fort Edward in three days.- Their Infernal Savages of whom they have about five hundred joined by a number of more Savage and infernal Tories, painted like furies An continually harassing, & scalping our People, and the miserable defenseless inhabitants, whole Families of the latter have been inhumanly butchered, without distinction of Age or Sex, & some I am credibly inform'd have been roasted alive in presence of the polite and humane British Army, & no doubt contributed greatly to their pleasure, & satisfaction, this is the protection

Many poor deluded wretches have experienced from the British Arms, who remained quietly in their houses agreeable to Genl Burgoyne's proclamation

Our Army is abt. Six Thousand Men Including Boys & Indians, we retired from Saratoga two days since to this place with a view of making a stand here expecting to be reinforced, of which there Seems little probability, I expect we shall be obliged to Retire to the Other side the Mohock River. whose Passages we shall dispute at all events.-

Genl. Lincoln has a Body of Near two thousand Militia, East of Fort Edward & is ordered to move on towards the Enemy if his force should not be sufficient to fall in their Rear his is to join us- The State of our Army, & prospects are not the most flattering, however I hope for the best We have one advantage over the Enemy it is in our power to be free or nobly die in defense of our liberty.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

I am this minute informed that Part of Genl. Howes fleet are arrived in the Delaware I wish it may not be a feint to draw General Washington, & thereby facilitate their Passage up the H. River, or leave New England Defenseless A

Few days must determine their destination If we exert ourselves I think we may be ready for them at all points.-

A few days since I was informed that Congress had accepted my resignation, I have had no advice of it from the President.- No Public Or private Injury, or insult shall prevail on me to forsake the Cause of my injured and oppressed Country untill I see peace and liberty restored to her, Or nobly, die in the Attempt-."

(95)

1777 Aug. 1, Saratoga

St. Clair to Gates

(Reference to blame and censure heaped upon him for the fall of Fort Ticonderoga. Considers he had no alternative but to evacuate the place when opposed by such a formidable force including both an Army and Navy while he only had 2000 troops to defend the place.)

(97)

1777 Sept. 1

Intelligence regarding British Army furnished to Col. Warner by Sergeant James Lewis, who after his capture had escaped from Ticonderoga.

(Contains interesting details)

(100)

1777 Sept. 1, Boston

Heath to Gates

(Notifies him that both Clothing and shoes are being shipped him under guard.

Comments on number of deserters from the Army on its retreat from Ticonderoga, particularly in the action near Castleton- Thinks it might be advisable to publish a pardon for all those who would voluntarily join up for a short time.)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(103)

1777, Sept. 1, Bennington

Stark to Gates
(Rejoices over success at Long Island. "Our late conquests in different parts proves heavy Tidings to the (Refugee Tories in this quarter"... Requests some "Spirits" be sent him.

(104)

1777, Sept. 1,

Measam to Gates

(Has received word that shoes are on the way. Daily expects arrival of 230 pair.)

(105)

1777, Sept. 1, Albany

Lewis, Morgan to Gates

(Regards difficulty in obtaining wagons for transportation of supplies.)
"One of the persons sent out after wagons has returned without any Kind of Success. He has brought me a List of such Persons as have been applied to and refuse to go, who amount to almost forty; most of them alledging the Want of Drivers in Excuse; owing to the late Draughts of the Militia--. I am this Instant informed that Mr. Wendell one of my Assistants whom I have sent about seventy Miles down River, has engaged ninety seven who promise to come up."....

(106)

1777 Sept. 2,

Measam, Geo. to Gates

(Reference to the purchase of shoes which can be obtained "at 16/pr. pr.-" 70 pairs available.

Since the shoes formerly purchased had cost 14/3 pr. pair is requested Gates sign order for purchase of the 70 pair at 16/1 pr. States that he has available 850 pairs of shoes.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(107)

1777, Sept. 2 Camp at New Port

Stewart, Walter to Gates 3 pp.

(Reference to movement of Howe's Army towards Phil. and the opposition preparations of Washington. Detailed and interesting.)

Enemy strength about 9000, British cautious, American Army in excellent spirits.

Congratulates him on success at Fort Stanwix.

"I have no Idea but you will have a sufficient number of troops to stand any attempts of the Magnanimous Hero Burgoyne."

(108)

1777 Sept. 2, Albany

Hogdon, Comry. of Stores to Gates

(Informs him that he is immediately attempting to fill order of stores for Bennington according to Gates request.

Has sent out what musket cartirdges they have all of which were 32 to the pound- received lead from Springfield which was made into shot in Albany. Momentarily expects ammunition waggons from Springfield. Four waggons were loaded with stores for Bennington.

(109)

1777, Sept 2, Jamica Plain

Gordon, William to Gates

(Is sending Gates a few trifles that may help keep him warm.

"But what will you say, should you meet with Howe in the way as you advance northward. Many suspect he is gone or is got to Quebec, for we can hear nothing of him that is certain; are told of a large fleet being seen off the isle of Sable. Should he have formed a plan of joining Burgoyne by way of Canada, I think he has added to his other blunders; and that their whole force will be obliged to winter in Canada." You have my heartiest wishes for success in your operations. Do let me know now & then by yourself or amenuesis how you go on, & procure me the best of materials for my history."

Requests Meigs furnish him his journal through the woods with Arnold to Quebec.

Has now learned that Howe has gone to Chespeake.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(112)

1777 Sept. 3, Albany

Major Stevens to Gates

("This waits on you to beg the favour of an Order on the Commissary of Cloathing to procure sixty blanketts for my Men as they are much in want, having not more at present than six to a Company likewise a proportionable number of Shoes and Stockings Shirts and other Cloathing understanding that some Cloathing and blanketts have arrived here and my men being in a Suffering Condition is the reason of this application to your honor."

(113)

1777, Sept. 3, Philadelphia

Meare, James to Gates

("I have the pleasure of informing your honor that I have directed the Agents at Boston to send supplies of Clothing to the Northern Army as fast as they can be prepared."

Requests information regarding articles of clothing most wanted.
Comments on the movement of Howe southward.

(114)

1777, Sept. 3, Albany

Measam, Geo. to Gates

(Regarding supplies

"Your Command of this morning is before me- After compleating your orders yesterday there remains in store, Blankets

Dr. Potts sent in consequence of
your order to me to comply with

187

50

There will remain

137

But upon rect. of your's I
have refused to deliver them
untill your pleasure is known,
he is angry---
if you approve his order-

Good shoes fit for Campaign service there is 606 pairs- Besides which, there are upwards of 300 pairs very Thin Pumps, french made, not fit for Campaign service- The Quantity of Blankets received was 300 as pr. Invoice- The shoes were without Invoice, I mean the strong shoes."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(115)

1777, Sept 3, Albany

Viisscher to Gates

(Advising of the movement of Howe's troops towards Phil.-"the Governor has received a letter from Putnam informing that General Howe by a stolen March had got between Genl. Washington and Philadelphia"....

(118)

1777 Sept. 4, Bennington 2pp.

Lincoln to Gates

"The person I sent to General Burgoyne is return'd,- he had an opportunity to confer with him- with Fraiser, and others- was suffered to return into the country, under the character of a recruiting officer.- He informs me that the flying camp is about three miles below Fort Miller on the east side of the river- consists of 1700 men (?) that the American troops are about half a mile above them- he supposes they are about 1500 of them- about one mile above is the german encampment- then the british- Headquarters at Dewers house- the number of the British unknown- At Fort Edward there are about 300 men commanded by a Major- about 150 at Fort George- about 500 at Ticonderoga- by every appearance the enemy's designs are to move down the river,- this is confirmed by every person who comes out- my informant gives it as his opinion, from the best evidence he could collect, that there are about 6000 european Troops on the South side of lake Champlain.

I hear by another person person (repeated) who left Fort Edward the 30th. ultimo- that the enemy had sent one english regiment and 15 or 16 light field pieces to fort Ann,- and that on the 2d. instant, General Burgoyne intended to remove his heavy cannon to Stillwater- I hope you will take possession before him, and doubt not you but you will convince him that his claim is unsupportable" States he has received a quantity of ammunition from General Heath and now has a good supply. Believes he also has sufficient "flower" and beef.

(119)

1777 Sept. 5, Albany

Measam, Geo. To Gates

(Acquaints Gates of the arrival of Louis Vinsant and the other Indians from Canada lately arrived from Gen. Washington's camp. "I spoke to Louis, delivered him your message, that you would be glad to see him

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

and the rest of his Breethren at HeadQuarters, to which he made answer that he wou'd waite on you with pleasure, perhaps not before the Day after tomorrow".....

(120)

1777 Sept 5, Albany

Measam to Gates

("I have a fine parcel of Uniform Coats as you will see by the memorandums given you of their numbers and Colors. I now beg leave to reiterate that there is Blue faced red sufficient for two middling full regimts. and Brown faced red for one regiment. I wish the (sic. paymasters (?)) cou'd make returns at what Cloathing they have recd., it is Impossible for me to know else I would give you an acct. of it, for they have received some here, some at Boston and some to the southward. And that the Colours sufficient for a Regiment may not be issued in small parcells. I have great plenty of Mill'd Caps both red and blue which I hope will be thought a very good substitute for Hats, as I fear that article cannot be supplied sufficient.- Some Gentlemen are very pressing to obtain the fine large Blankets. I think it not generous in them- taking two Blanket for one person upon your Unlimited order, I have delivered to Col. Kosciuszko one very fine &... Large Blanket with which he is not satisfied; he says he will get your positive order for another- As I am informed there are great numbers in the Camp without a Blanket I thought it not a fair Distribution to give two large Blankets to one Man without your particular order upon some your particular occasion, and I flatter myself what I have done will meet your approbation. I shall be happy to hear from you if the necessities of the army will admit of my delivering the 50 Blankets to Dr. Potts's order for the Hospitals"....

(121)

1777 Sept. 5, Albany

Albany Committee to Gates

(Reference price of supplies

"Col. Hay observes that Hay has been bought at eight pounds pr. Ton by him, this Price we are of Opinion is sufficient- and other articles of Forage should a like proportion; Potatoes an article much wanted by the army, ought to be sold at four Shillings and sixpence per Bushell"

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(124)

1777 Sept. 6

Council of Safety of the State of New York to Gates

(States that it is the desire of the Council that a proclamation be issued by Gates offering pardon to all those who through fear had joined Burgoyne's forces but now wish to return to the American standard.)

(127)

1777 Sept 6 St. Croix

Stark to Lincoln

("Dear Genl.

I received yours informing me of Genl. Gates movement- I should be glad to move to the height opposite him on the east side, but the task is too hard for me in my present circumstances. I have but about 800 men, and not one man that knows the ground (not even so much as one foot of it) The whole of Mr. Burgoyne's army are on this side of the river- General Gates may as well tell me, go and attack Genl. Burgoyne's army, with my Brigade, as to desire me to march between him and the enemy."--

(129)

1777 Sept. 6, Bennington

Lincoln to Gates

("Most of my troops are removed to Manchester expect to follow them in a few hours shall move up with the greatest number I can collect after the several posts are occupied agreeable to the plan settled I hope to hear from your honor- General Stark with his Brigade and Colonel Williams's regiment takes the ground agreed on- one load of flour is in from Stockbridge, I expect more hourly--"

(130)

1777 Sept. 7, 1777

Yates, A. to Gates

(Informs him of the movement of Howe's troops- Howe's losses heavy in cavalry as result of so many of his horses dying. Washington moving to oppose Howe, battle expected soon.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(136)

1777 Sept. 7, St. Croix

Stark to Lincoln

("Dear General-

I received yours of this days date, informing me of General Gates movement- He did not set out yesterday by 12 o'clock- this day being rainy I cannot imagine he can possibly be at that place by tomorrow.- If Col. Robertsons regiment is not much larger, than Colo. Williams it will come vastly short of the number proposed- I have a return of Colo. Williams' now before me which amounts to Sixty seven men fit for duty and no more- which together with my brigade will not exceed 700 men, and many of that number are now sick with the Meazels- besides all this I have not one carriage with me to transport my provisions from this place. "-

"N.B. There is more difficulty prevails- my mens time is almost out and do find it out of my power to detain them longer than while the time is expired,- and they are further pleased to pay (notwithstanding my endeavours to persuade them to the contrary) that they are looked upon as a very disrespectable body which (they say) may be evidenced by your letter to the State of the Massachusetts Bay, in which the continental Troops were placed in the front of the battle- and had the applause of victory- your men immediately after and mine the last of all- these circumstances sir are so implanted in their minds that in case they should exert themselves as hertofore, once more they think they should be treated in like manner"-

(139)

1777 Sept. 8, Albany

Livingston Ab. to Gates

(Regrets inability to furnish Gates clothing and shoes he needs for his army. ... "We are told a vessel arrived a few Days since in an Eastern Port with a parcel of that Article and Some Blankets; if so you may make dependence on having a supply as far as possible the quantity of each will not Exceed 1500..."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(133)

1777 Sept. 7, FishKill

Hughes, Hugh to Gates inclosing a letter from Washington ordering salt be sent to Gates to the amt. of $\frac{1}{2}$ lodged in Ulster Co.

(My Dear General.

I rec'd his Excellency's Command, this Morning to forward one Half of the Salt. Provision in Ulster Magazine to your Order Sir, in consequence of which I am here. I find on Inquiry of the Commissary that there are but 433 Barrels of Beef and Pork, altogether, in that magazine, and think it my Duty to give you the earliest Information of it"...

(134)

1777 Sept. 7, Albany

Schuyler to Gates

(Informing him that he was sending Louis with five other Indians who had expressed a desire to see the American Army and encampments. Thinks maybe they would be instrumental in persuading the Oneidas to join Gates.

(135)

1777 Sept 7, Manchester

Lincoln to Gates

("I ordered the rangers this morning to march for Pawlet- intend to follow them with the remainder of troops in camp tomorrow- The ball were not forwarded from Albany, as I expected- from that failure, and the Militia being less provided with ammunition than I expected, fills me with anxiety- less we suffer from a want of that indispensably necessary article.- I have wrot to Major Stephens for a supply- hope it will be forwarded- pray let me hear from you-."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(143)

1777, Sept. 8, Manchester

Lincoln to Gates

("Dear General-

On my late return from head quarters, I mentioned to General Starks that he was to take the command of one thousand troops, and move towards the river- he appeared perfectly satisfied.- I asked for a return of his men found he had little more than seven hundred rank and file, prest. fit for duty- including two or three companies who were then at this place & have since joined him. Colonel Williams^d of the Grants was to reinforce him with his regiment, in which he informd, me were about 200- after that I ordered Colonel Robertson to join him also with his few men- Saturday afternoon as I left Bennington I wrote to General Starks informing him of the proposed Plan of operation and of your desire, that he would take the height on the east side of the river opposite to Stillwater- yesterday I received an answer to my letter- Paper No. 1 inclosed is a copy- No.2 is my answer- No. 3 his second letter No. 4 is my answer to it.- It is out of my power to send more on the left at present- as the Masshts. troops have been delayed in coming in- I have little more than half the number proposed- I expect soon to be reinforced-- I have thought it prudent to give you this particular State of the matter that you might not be disappointed and be better enabled to give me your further orders."

(144)

1777 Sept. 8, Boston

Heath to Gates

("I have just received your favor of the 1st Instant and have in this days orders directed all Officers, Mon Commissioned Officers and Soldiers belonging to the Regiments raised by the State of Massachusetts Bay, doing duty in the Northern Department to join their respective Corps immediately, I shall also publish it in the Thursday papers.-

Mr. Hodgson has just wrote me that you are in want of a number of fire Arms I will endeavour to send them on as fast as possible, we shall also send you in ammunition Waggon from this place, the others will be sent from Providence, Springfield and Peekskill."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(145)

1777 Sept. 8, Manchester

Lincoln to Stark

(Urges Stark to proceed at once to the aid of Gates, regrets inability to reinforce him since Mass. troops haven't arrived.)

"As it is little more than one days march from St. Croix to the heights and as you will receive supplies from General Gates immediately on your reaching it I had not an idea that teams were necessary to forward on provisions; but if you find they are, you will be so good as to order them procured dont hesitate at any price for them I will order the Quarter Master to pay them immediately ye sum you agree for.

It is true the time for which your men engaged to serve expires in about ten days- I am sorry they urge that as an reason why they should not act the little time they are to continue in camp.

In my letter to the Council of the Massachusetts Bay, I meant to speak of the troops engaged in the late action in the most respectful terms- If the arrangement is wrongit was not designed.

I cannot close without entreating you to move on ~~and~~ by such rout as shall be safe for you and take the height agreeable to the General's desire...."

(146)

1777 Sept. 9, Van Schaicks Island

Hodgdon to the Officer Commanding the troop of horse at New City.

(Is to take charge of two waggon loads of ammunition to be taken with all possible dispatch to Major Gen. Lincoln,

"14 Boxes Containing 1709 Dozen musket Cartridges as per. mark upon the Boxes.

(148)

1777 Sept. 9, St. Coyick

Stark to Gates (?)

(Regrets due to sickness he will be unable to march with his brigade will join his command as soon as he recovers "At Major Banselairs Mill, there is at present 40 Barrells of flour, 16 Barrells unpacked and 300 Bushels of wheat, which I think ought to be protected and taken Care of, by a Guard Sent from your Army for its protection- The Tories are so numerous here, unless a Guard is Sent they will Inevitably destroy it,- I am Dear Sir in the Greatest Agony of Grief and pain"...

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(150)

1777 Sept. 10

Meare to Gates

"State of New Hampshire In Committee of Safety, Septembr. 10th 1777
Sir Two Regiments of our Militia are to March in about five days, to Join
the Continental Army or be under the discretion of the Commander of the
said Continental Army for the Northern department, They will be ordered
to join Genl. Lincoln on the East Side of Hudson River, and there receive
your orders.-"

(151)

1777 Sept. 10, Van Schaiks Island

Varick, Richard to Gates

(Has recently taken musters of the various regiments there present and
reports thereon:
Found the battalions of Nixon's brigade "pretty well clothed and well armed
except the want of a few Bayonets, that their arms were clean & in
such order as does Honor to the officers commanding them."
Sept. 4 inspected Pattersons brigade & found their arms clean but many
of them wanted bayonets- "most of the Non Commissioned officers &
privates stand greatly in need of Clothing."
Sept. 7th inspected Gen. Learned's brigade "and found them well armed,
their Arms in very good order, but deficient in Bayonets, their Clothing
is tolerably Good."

(152)

1777 Sept. 6 Fort Schuyler

Willet to Gates

(Informs him that upon receipt of intelligence that some boats were
discovered upon Oneida Lake he had dispatched scouts to investigate-
found the alarm to be false.)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(153)

1777 Sept. 11

Schuyler to Gates

(Reference supplies for Indians, -will send blankets at Fort Schuyler for his use. Warns Gates to be on guard for a road leading into Saratoga near his home by a heavily wooded swamp a mile west of the church at Saratoga.

(154)

1777 Sept. 12, Boston

Chase, Thos. to Gates

("Col. Hughes wrote me some days since that you were in want of Cover'd Waggon, I have sent on Six with 4 horses to each, loaded with fire Arms and Cloathing, which hope you will receive Safe- The Roads between here and Albany, and between here and Bennington are extreemly bad and will in a short time be impassable if not immediately mended; I wish your Honor would write to Congress, and inform them that if they are not immediately repaired twill be impossible to get supplies to the Northern Army.-"

(155)

1777 Sept. 12, Peekskill

Hughes, Hugh to Gates

(Regarding the acquisition of supplies. Regrets that Putnam refuses to allow the other half of the supply of salt be sent him.

"By the time this reaches you, I expect six waggons will arrived from Boston, that I order'd up, in Consequence of your Honour's first Requisition-

I have also order'd twenty from Providence as fast as Horses can be purchas'd for them. They are all cover'd, and will amount to more than was require'd by one; thirty being what was mention'd at first.- Five from here, Six from Boston & twenty from Providence makes thirty one. I expect they will all join the Army under your Honour's Command two or three Weeks from this Date.

Col. Lewis wrote to me for everything I could spare; in consequence of which, I consulted General Putnam about send up some Haversacks, to which he very readily consented, and I have sent by Water, 1500, to hand & supply your wants.- Every Assistance in my power shall be chearfully contributed when called upon."--

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(156)

1777 Sept. 12, Pawlet

Lincoln to Gates

("Dear General

I am honored with your favor of the 10th instant General Starks, by his last letter, informed me his troops should join your honor since which I have heard of his march. Therefore have inclosed your letter to him.--

I should not have been short of ammunition had the Militia from Massachusetts attended to the order of the court, and had the ball sent from Springfield and Albany been of a size suitable for the musquets.--

On our movement this way the few enemy, who were at Skeensborough, left it after burning a number of boats.

We have in camp about two thousand men, and now a prospect of a supply of flour.-- addressed to Col. or his Order.-- I have also sent two of the German, portable Ovens, you were pleased to mention on a former Occasion, with directions to use them..."

(157)

1777 Sept. 12, Head Quarters Boston

Heath to Gates

("Sir:

Yesterday I received your favor of the 6th Instant. I have this day given orders for 300 Ebls. of pork (being near one third of the whole of that Species which we have on hand) and seven Hundred Barrels of Beef to be sent on to Bennington without the least delay.--

Our Commissary has no Gammon or I should with great pleasure have ordered some on immediately.

Three Hundred new Arms are sending on in the ammunition waggons a large number being just ordered on from the Arsenals at Springfield & Brookfield to the Southward, prevents my sending on the 500 mentioned by Mr. Hodgdon- Hope these will come safe

On the return of the scouts now out I expect a good account of the enemies situation, - shall not fail immediately by scouts and heavier detachments to attempt giving that diversion to General Burgoyne which we contemplated my movement here would effect."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(159)

1777, Sept. 13

Resolution of State of Massachusetts Bay

(Grants Gates the right to fill vacancies occuring in the ranks of Mass. troops.)

(160)

1777, Sept. 13, Philadelphia

Tailer, Gillam (for Hancock) to Gates

"Sir,

Mr. Hancock being very much hurried in packing up the public papers, desires me to present his most respectful Compliments to you & forward the enclosed resolves which were passed in consequence of your letter to Congress.

We have had a very smart engagement with the enemy, our loss is not yet ascertained, but it is supposed to be very inferior to theirs; & notwithstanding they got the ground the number of men they lost must have made it a very dear bought victory- a few such victories wou'd very soon do for Mr. Howe For the particulars of the engagement which have as yet transpired I refer you to the inclosed letters- We are in daily expectation of learning that you have reduced Mr. Burgoyne to the necessity of retreating to Canada, I most heartily wish you success in all your undertakings.

I have the honor to be, with sincere respect & esteem.

A.M. 11 o'clock - 13 Sept. No News God Bless you. I am hurried
yours J. Hancock

(162)

1777, Sept. 14, Albany

Cuyler to Gates

"Sir.

I am again under the necessity to apply to your honour for a warrant on the paymaster for a sum of money the Great Supplies of Cattle who are amazing high. takes away large sums Eighty head are at least consumed in the two Armies every Day, These are prime Costs are not bought much under twenty Pounds pr. head on an Average A Supply of money must always be in the hands of my Purchaser's for without it nothing Can be Done flour and many other articles must also be procured for the Army..."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(163)

1777, Sept. 14, Albany

Lewis, M. to Gates

("D General

Immediately upon my arrival here I waited on the Commissary to know what Quantity of Provisions he had; He has made me a Return of thirty Barrels of Flower only; which for want of Cooperage could not be sent forward.

Two sloops with Flower are expected here this Evening, an also the Salt Beef & Pork; I shall have it forwarded immediately."

(164)

1777, Sept. 14, Pawlet

Lincoln to Gates

("Dear General

Just now received your favor of yesterdays date. By a scout which hath been near Fort Edward, and from one of the inhabitants in that neighborhood, I have a confirmation of the enemy's movements mentioned in your letter.- I think it is most probable, their design is on your post; however, I will keep the most watchful eye over them, and, if possible, prevent a surprise.-

On being informed, by almost every person who came in, as well as by the letter you enclosed me from General Palmer, of the week state of Ticonderoga; and also advise that a considerable number of our men were prisoners in the enemys hands, and kept at Lake George landing, under a very small guard; at which place the enemy had a large magazine of stores; and supporting a movement that way, would perfectly coincide with the original design, of my being ^{sent} ~~here~~; vizt. (sic. that is to say) if possible, to divide and distress the enemy;- was induced yesterday with the advice of the officers, to send Colonel Brown, with five hundred men, to the landing at Lake George, to relieve the prisoners, and distroy the stores there,- the same number of men under Colonel Johnson, to Mount independence; the latter to give a diversion to the enemy, while the former should execute his commission; and if an opportunity should offer, without risking too much, to push for ~~mount~~ independence, while Colonel Browne would attempt Ticonderoga,- and farther, to amuse, and divide the enemy, by attacking their out posts etc.- Alike number of men were sent under Colonel Woodbridge, to Skeensboro, thence to Fort Ann, and on towards fort Edward. I hope these movements will meet your approbation; I should have mentioned ye; design before, and not put the plan in execution, without your advice, could I have been sure that the information would not have fallen into the hands of the enemy.- I suppose you intended to hint to me your apprehension of danger in this

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

way, and that I must be cautious what I wrote, when in the close of your favor of the 10th instant you say; "I desire you will not fail, frequently to acquaint me with your movements, and, as far as is prudent, with your designs."

(165)

1777, Sept. 15

Vissocher to Gates

(Directed by the Committee to express thanks to him for Willets letter. Thinks there is little possibility of a further attack on Fort Stanwix. Encloses newspapers recounted the engagement between Howe and Washington. States that a number of Indians have arrived with arms several of which have expressed their intention of immediately joining Gates.)

(168)

1777, Sept. 15, Head Quarters Boston

Heath to Gates

("Sir

The occasion of my writing you at this time is on account of a number of faithful and diligent Officers who have expressed no small uneasiness on account of your late Advertisement with Boston papers, in which they say they are charged indiscriminately with loitering in Boston and other Towns in Massachusetts Bay & New Hampshire when they had been carefully endeavouring to discharge their duty. I therefore thought it but a piece of justice to them and to the Cause to give you a true statement of the matter."

Informs Gates that the men have necessarily been engaged in important recruiting services, a task requiring responsible men. The officers are now ordered, however, to join the Corps. The Assembly is determined to complete the drafts.

(169)

1777, Sept. 15, Albany

Schuyler to Gates

(Reference to the movement of cannon originally intended by Washington's order for New England. Can be now moved by sloops to Red Hook from whence they can be moved at any time.)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(170)

1777 Sept. 15, Albany

Schuyler to Gates

(Advises Gates of the arrival of Indians- "Onoidas, Tuscarroras and Onondagos," the day before. "This day will be spent in the usual ceremony of mutual congratulations which they will not dispense with, altho they seem very anxious to return as they expect Fort Schuyler will soon be again attacked we shall however strive to procure some of them to Join you, but cannot advise you to depend upon them for guides as they are unacquainted with the part of the Country you are In.-"

(171)

1777, Sept. 16th.

Burgoyne to Gates

(Requests that Captains Lane and Watkins who are in ill health be paroled under certain conditions which they will communicate to him. "Should any hindrance be meant by your Commander in chief or yourself to the punctual fulfilling of these conditions on the part of the prisoners you will please, Sir, to inform me that I may be prepared how to act upon other occasions. This is a matter of good faith to which I do not conceive you can have any objection." Inquires as to the reason for the detention of Mr. Wood, acting physician of his army, who had gone to visit the sick and wounded officers and prisoners in Gates hands.

(173)

1777, Sept. 17 Boston

Palmer to Gates

(Dear Sir

The Thursday next after parting with you, I arrived at Boston; in our way, at Westfield, Colo. Parks told us that he had Several hundred Blankets, and large Quantities of Rum, Rice, Port-Wine and Oatmeal, but had no positive orders for forwarding them; these were Continental Stores, so we could only advise to their being forwarded as soon as possible.

At Springfield we were happy enough to know that 16 loads would be immediately forwarded.

I most ardently pray that you may obtain your utmost wish over Genl. Burgoyne's Army; then you will render the most essential Service to the United States. You have every motive of honor and virtue to Stimulate you to the utmost exertions, and may heaven crown you with success. We anxiously wait advises from your Department. We hear that you moved forward from Van Schaicks Island on the 8th Inst.- and that

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

and that 3 or 4 days afterwards, you moved from Stillwater- and that the Enemy were entrenching at Saratoga- But no certain accounts.

When 'tis possible, pray advise us, & favor me with Genl. Burgoyne's reply, if any, & you have time to attend Such Small Affairs greater matters, I doubt not, are now before you.

My very affeco. and most respectful Compts. attend all Friends at Head Quarters. Blessing and Cursing are now before you; I wish you the former; the latter will certainly attend defeat, If Success is not in our power, we may deserve it, and I trust that you will.

We are doing all in our power to forward every necessary; The day we arrived, 3000 pair of Shoes were delivered to Mr. Turnbull, which he promised to forward immediately to our Northern Army.

You may rely upon every aid in our power You will not call without 'tis necessary and when 'tis so, you will advise us of your Wants.

I have only time to write a few lines in a private way; what may appear to carry the face of public measures, is only my own conjecture from the general apparent Spirit of the Court."

(174)

1777 Sept. 17

Trumbull, John to Gates

("D Genl.

I copy you two Hand Bills, which were receiv'd this Morning from Congress---They teach us as the old Proverb is, "not to fill the Bear's Skin, 'till we have catch'd the Bear"- When my Father wrote you yesterday he did not intend to tell you such a foolish story today;- But you see, (as is usual with us)- we have got the Victory, tho we have lost the Ground."

Note: The dispatches are interesting and detailed in their account of the engagement between Howe and Washington. One of them is a dispatch from Washington explaining the movement of his troops, strategy employed and something of the losses sustained. Trumbull closes with a criticism of Washington's strategy and says, "I don't like this Defensive Plan."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(175)

1777 Sept. 15, Kingston

Clinton, Geo. to Gates

(Reference to the movement of State Militia

"I have ordered eleven Regiments of the Militia of this State to march immediately six of them to join General Putnam's Army at Peekskill two to strengthen the Garrison at Fort Montgomery and three to join General McDougal at Ramapogh. This is the whole of the Militia as far North on both sides of the River as Poughkeepsie inclusive. I did not choose to extend my Orders to those farther Northward as it would put it out of my Power to afford you that Succour which you have Reason to expect in Case of a Misfortune in your Quarter."

(176)

1777, Sept. 18, Northend of Lake George Landing Thursday

Brown, John to Lincoln

("Sir,

With great fatigue after marching all last night I arrived at this place at the break of day, and after the best disposition of the men, I could make immediately began the attack, and in a few minutes, carried the place. I then without any loss of time detached a considerable part of my men to the mills, where a greater number of the enemy were posted, who also were soon made prisoners, a small number of whom having taken possession of a block house in that vicinity were with more difficulty brought to submission; but at the sight of a Cannon they surrendered, during this season of success. Mount Defiance fell into our hands. I have taken possession of the old french lines at Ticonderoga, and have sent in a flag demanding the surrender of Ty; and Mount Independence in strong and peremptory terms. I have had as yet not information of the event of Colo. Johnsons attack on the mount. My loss of men in these several actions are not more than 3 or 4 Killed and 5 wounded. The enemy's loss is less. I find myself in possession of 293 prisoners. vizt.)sic. that is to say) 2 Captains 9 Subs. 2 Commissaries, Non Commissioned officers and privates 143. British 119 Canadians, 18 Artificers and retook more than 100 of our men. total 293. exclusive of the prisoners retaken.-- The water craft I have taken, is 150 batteaus: below the falls in lake Champlain 50 above the falls including 17 gun boats and one armed sloop, arms equal to the number of prisoners some ammunition & many other things which I cannot now ascertain. I must not forgit to mention a few Cannon which may be of great service to us. The my success has hitherto answered my most Sanguine expectations. I cannot promise myself great things, the events of war being so dubious in their own nature, but I shall do my best to distress the enemy all in my power: having regard

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

to my retreat- There is but a small quantity of provision at this place, which I think will necessitate my retreat in case we do not carry Ty and independence- I hope you will use your utmost endeavour to give me assistance should I need in crossing the lake etc.-- The enemy have but very small force at fort George their boats are on an Island about 14 miles from there guarded by 6 Companies, having Artillery- I have much to fear with respect to the prisoners, being obliged to send them under a small guard- I am well informed that a considerable reinforcement is hourly expected up the lake under the command of Sir John Johnson- This minute received Genl. Powals answer to my demand in these words virt. "The Garrison entrusted to my charge I shall defend to the last"- Indeed I have but little hopes of putting him to the necessity of giving it up unless by the force under Colonel Johnson."

(1777)

1777 Sept. 18, Cambridge

Clark, Thos. to Gates

("Dear General

Last Monday morning I got two fit persons who went into the Camp & Staid till Tuesday afternoon, gave notice to Some, about your Proclamation at which they greatly rejoiced tho so strict a watch is kept over them that their desertion will hardly be effected but I was much pleas'd they are only in the Battoe and Team work. My Messengers further told me that they were thro all the camp. The Van is Composed of Indians, Tories & Frasers men who then were about 4 miles South of Saratoga house. That they saw the Battoes carring Pork. flour and Entrenching tools with Bomb Shells etc. along with the Van. That their Cartridges had 2 bullets each that their provisions Seems Scarce One Battoe-man Said they were very scarce and so made much use of Indian corn rob'd from the farmers fields in the Vicinity. That they had not Continels on the East Side of the river but their Van stretched well west thro the woods. That not very many were Sick in hospitals that their Ryflemen were not good marksmen as appeared by their missing birds they shot at that their Head Quarters were about a mile below Saratoga house and were for moving a little every day having plenty of teams and wagons but few fat cattle. That they made no doubt of going soon to Albany having quit their Communications with Canada its provisions being bad & scarce, that the number of their Army Seem'd not to be so great as is generally reported, perhaps about 6 or 7000. That they seemed all to be in a great hurry & agitation of mind yet they boast as proudly of their Power as our Goliath of Geth did against David so great is their pride.

I sent a hint of these things yesterday morning to General Lincoln but subscribed not my letter because I heard that 2 Scouts of Burgoynes men & one of ours were in New Perth (sic. ?) Thru which my Messengers had to go.

The great part of their Van was Encamped on that Island near where blind Moor liv'd & yesterday was to be Employ'd in building a bridge from Island to the west shore.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

I'm told that some of their officers Said that if they had enough of troops well Disciplin'd they did not care tho God Almighty Himself was against them horrid blasphemy!

They are horrible profane Swearers in common but as I reviewed your Camp it gave me great pleasure to See the Soldiers all so decent in behaviour and not one Oath I heard among them except some words among 3 Yankees just as I was coming out. I hope the Lord will help your Honour to Suppress every Vice in the Army & especially plundering which prevails in this Country.

One of Burgoynes Scouts I'm told carry'd off a Militia Capt. and his horses on last night about 3 half miles distance from me. This is the 3d. line I wrote you I beg you to tear my Subscription from them or burn them.-

Wishing that the Great God of Battle may preserve you & bless you with all Spiritual Blessings I rest."...

(179)

1777, Sept. 18, Bennington

Fay to Gates

("This day received your orders to forward the Militia in Consequence of which we have Given orders for the Militia of this state to be raised immediately: Also have forwarded copies to N. Hampshire, requesting the Militia to be forwarded with all Expedition. As Also your letter to the County of Barkshire"-.

(180)

1777, Sept. 19, Albany

Cuyler, Jacob to Gates

(Reference shipment of supplies of meat and flour. Has reason to believe that more pork and beef are on the way by water from Peekskill and Red Hook. "I have about four hundred barrels of flour in store these will soon be forwarded."...

(184)

1777, Sept. 19, Camp at Bemis Heights

Gates to Lincoln

"Camp Heights above
Behamus, Sept. 19: 1777

Dear General

It is the Opinion of all the Generals that I have consulted with,

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

that in the present position, and circumstances of General Burgoyne's Army consider'd with his Apparent Views; Your Army Ought to be posted at Stillwater & that not one Moment should be lost in Your Marching them thither; upon your Arrival there, you will take possession of the Height upon the East side; & Fix Five or Six hundred men thereupon;- The rest you will Incamp at the Old Station;- General Burgoyne has not left the smallest Article at any of the posts in his Rear.- This I inform'd you of in my last- You will march by the Shortest Route to Stillwater..."

(185)

1777, Sept. 20, Springfield

Mason, David to Gates

("Dear Sir-

I have Receiv'd yrs. of Express am sorry I cant Send the Lead or Buckshott you write for I have not Above 30 lb. of Buck Shott have sent already all the Lead and Muskett Ball which I had Except what is made up into Cartridges- Majr. Stevens was mistaken when he Inform'd Yr. Excellency that there was a Sufficiency of Lead at Brookfield there never has been one pound Lodged there, there is about 15,000 of muskett Ball at Boston which I wrote to the Commdy. for, But Genl. Heath has ordered it to be keep there for the use of that State..." Their is 6 Coverd Waggon which arrived last night from Boston Shall Send by them 20 Setts Horses Harness, for the Cannon, which with 20 Sett, Before will Nearly Compleat the whole..."

(187)

1777, Sept. 20 Pawlet

Lincoln to Gates

("Dear General

I have received your favor of yesterdays date- I shall loose no time in joining you agreeable to your orders- The fate of Ticonderoga is yet undetermined, untill that, I presume you do not mean I should remove those troops before it- If we should be successful I wish to know whether you would have me attempt to keep that post or not.-

As soon as I received your favor of the 17th and knew that it was your wish I should take a different post, I ordered the troops who were on their way to Skeensborough to return & was making every preparation to fall in the rear or flank of Gneral Burgoyne before I received your last."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(188)

1777, Sept. 20

Burgoyne to Powell (Intercepted)
("Camp near Stillwater)

Dear Sir

I take the first opportunity to inform you we have had a smart and very honourable action, and are now encamped in front of the Field which must demonstrate our victory beyond the power of even an American news writer to explain away.

The Loss on either side cannot be particularly ascertained. Be so good as give Sir Guy Carleton an account of this event with my respects to him, till I can have an opportunity of sending him particulars by a safe conveyance.

I am Dear Sir

with great esteem

Your most obedient Servant

J. Burgoyne"

(189)

1777, Sept. 20, Albany

Visscher to Gates

(Regarding efforts being made to supply him with lead.)

(190)

1777, Sept. 20, Bennington. In Council of Safety

Fay, Jonas to Gates

("Dear General

A Gentleman acquaintance, was last evening in Council from the Enemy's Head Quarters Monday evening last, who has had such indulgencies among them for some time past as to put it in his Power to learn their Strength are situation very nearly.

They Consist of 6 British Regts. which amt. to about 3000 & about the same number foreign Troops exclusive of Tories.-

They have 6 weeks provision, which they keep Constantly on Board their Water Craft. The Gentleman Learns further that they seem disposed to Risque all at once.- The front of their Army expect to Winter at Albany if General Howe Penetrate up North River, if not at Ticonderoga, and their Rear in Canada.- any thing in the Power of the Council is always Ready at your Command."

"N B by a person just arrived from Fort George- only 30 men are at that place and 2 Gun boats anchor'd at a distance from Land & that the Enemy have not more than 3 weeks provision."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(191)

1777, Sept. 21, New City

A Return of British Prisoner's taken 19th Sepr. 1777.

(192)

1777, Sept. 22, Albany

Edwards to Gates

(Reference to a desired conference with Gates by Thomas who has plans relative to the use of Indians also to provide fortifications for protection of Indian villages.)

(195)

1777, Sept. 22, Camp Stillwater

Arnold to Gates

(Reviews ill treatment and the question of his command- the credit of his troops for the victory of 19th. requests that he and two of his aides be given a pass to join Washington at Phil.)

(197)

1777, Sept. 23, State of Massachusetts Bay Council Chamber Boston,

Powell, Jer. to Gates

(Informs him that upon learning that Burgoyne had collected his whole army to force his way through that they had "therefore call'd upon a considerable portion of the Militia of the Counties of Berkshire, Hampshire, Worchester, Middlesex and Essex ... & recommend it to them in strong terms immediately to march to your Assistance for we consider it as a matter of highest Importance to the United States that you should be enabled totally to frustrate Genl. Burgoyne's designs and we would by no means be wanting in any Endeavours that may tend to produce so happy and Effect...".

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(198)

1777 Sept. 22 Fort Schuyler

Col. Willet to Gates

("Hon Sir

This Garrison is in a dismal Situation for want of Provision this day we are compell'd to begin upon our salt Pork of which we have a sufficiency for only eight days. I have sent a pressing letter by express to the Commissary of Purchases at Albany, some days ago, and used every other Method in my power to supply this place with Provision without effect--"

(199)

1777, Sept. 23

Arnold to Gates

Camp Stilwater Sept. 23, 1777

("Sir

When I wrote you yesterday I thought myself Intituled to an answer and that you would at least have condecended to acquaint me with the reasons which had induced you to treat me with Affront & indignity in a publick manner, which I mentioned, and which has been observed by many Gentlemen of the Army. I am concious of none but if I have been guilty of any Crimes deserving such treatment I wish to have them pointed out that I may have an Opert.y of Vindicating my Conduct I know no reason for your conduct unless I have been traduced by some designing Villain--"

I requested a Permission for myself and Aids to go to Philada. instead of which you have sent me a Letter to the Honble. John Hancock Esqr. if you have any letters for that Gentleman, which you think proper to Send Sealed, I will take charge of them. I once more request your Permission for myself : & Aids to Pass to Philada."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(200)

1777, Sept. 24 Fort George

Col. Irvine (sp.?) of the 47th Regt. to Francis Clark, Aide de
Camp to Burgoyne

(Sir

I think it necessary to acquaint you for the information of
Genl. Burgoyne, that the Enemy to the Amount of between two and three
hundred Men came from Skensborough to the carrying place near Tycon-
deroga and there took seventeen or eighteen Batteauxs with Gunboats -
Their design first was to attack this fort but considering, they
could not well accomplish it without Cannon they desisted from that
scheme, they were then resolv'd to attack Diamond Island (which Island
Capt. Aubrey Commands) and if they succeeded to take this palce, they
began to attack the Island with Cannon about 9 oClock yesterday Mor-
ning, I have the satisfaction to inform you that after a Cannonading
for near an hour and a half on both sides the Enemy took to their
retreat with loss, there was gun boats sent in pursuit after them
which occasion'd the Enemy to burn their Gun boats and Batteaux and
made their escape towards Skenesborough in great confusion - we took
one Gun boat from them with a twelve pounder in her and a good Quan-
tity of Amunition - we have heard there was a few kill'd & many
wounded of them.- there was not a Man kill'd or hurt during the
whole Action of his Majesty's Troops - I have the honor to be Sir
Your most Obedient & most humble Servt."

(201)

1777, Sept. 24

"Return of Ordnance and Stores near Stillwater Sept. 24th, 1777."

(202)

1777, Sept. 26 Skeensborough

Warner, Jonathan to Gen. Lincoln

("Dear General

I receiv'd your favour of the 23d Instant am glad to
hear of Genl. Gates, & your Approbation of our Conduct - Since which
we have left Our Lines at Ticonderoga & the Mount - without gaining
any further Advantage of them.

We found that Considerable reinforcements had arriv'd
to the Enemy therefore it was not likely we should succeed in any
further Attempts in that Quarter. This was the Opinion of Col^o. Brown
& Officers in general - We then concluded that Col^o. Brown with a

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

considerable Detachment should go up lake george & after making what Conquests they could then return by the way of Skeensborough - & the remainder of the Troops return - A part to Casselton - & the rest to Skeensborough by water - We began Our retreat on Monday Evening. I arrived at Casselton the next Day with that party I left them there with genl. Bailey & came last Evening here - Col. Brown has This Moment Arrived for the particulars of his rout I must refer you to the inclosed of His ---- we are sending the Plunder on to Pawlet as fast as possible - We all expect to move for pawlet to morrow or next day & then collect Our forces together which at present are much scattered - we shall endeavour to protect the grants & harrass the Enemy as much as possible - & be ready to Obey what further Order, you shall think proper to give us - I have not as yet heard of the arrival of any of Genl. Bailey, Militia, or Indians from Cohose"-

(203)

1777, Sept. 26 Skeensborough Friday 11 OClk

Brown, Jno. to Gen. Lincoln

("Dear Sir

I this Minute arrived at this Place by the Way of Fort Ann, was induced to take this Rout on acct. of my Ignorance of the Situation of every Part of the Continental Army -

On the 22 inst. at 4 oclck P.M. I set sail from the North End Lake George with 20 Sail of Boats three of which were Armed Viz one small sloop mounting 3 guns & 2 British Gun Boats having on Board the whole about 430 men Officers included with a Determined Resolution to attack Diamond Isleland which lies within 5 miles Fort George at the Break of Day the next Morning, but in very heavy storm coming on prevented - I arrived at Sabbath Day point abt. midnight where I tarried all night, during which time I (sic. saw omitted) Small Boat in the Fleet taken the Day before coming from Fort George, conducted by one Terry lately a fuller (sic.) in our Army. I put Terry on his Parole, but in the night he found Means to escape with his Boat, and informed the Enemy of our approach, on the 23d I advanced as far as 1/2 mile Isleland the Wind continuing too high in favor attack I suspended it untill the Morning of the 24th at 9 oclock at which Time I advanced with the 3 Armed Boats in front and the other Boats, I ordered to wing to the Right & left of the Island to attempt a Landing if practicible, and to support the Gun Boats in case they should need assistance. I was induced to make this experiment to find the strength of the Island as also to carry it if practicible - The Enemy gave me the first fire which I returned in good Earnest, and advanced as nigh as I thought prudent. I soon found that the Enemy had been advertized of our approach and well prepared for our reception having a great number of Canon well

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

mounted with good Breastworks, I however approached within a small Distance giving the Enemy as hot a fire as in my Power, untill the Sloop was hulled between wind & water and obliged to toe her off and one of the Line Boats so damaged as I was obliged to quit her - in this Action I had two Men killed two Mortally wounded and Several others wounded in such Manner as I was obliged to leave them under the Care of some of the Inhabitants, who I had taken Prisoners giving them a sufficient Reward for their favours, I Rowe my Boats up a Bay a considerable distance and burnt them with all the Baggage that was not portable - The Enemy's Nom (sic. number) on Diamond Island as near as can be collected are about three hundred, and about 40 at Fort George with orders if they are attacked to retreat to the Island - Genl. Burgoine has about 4 Weeks Provisions with his Army and no more, he is determined to cut his Road through to Albany at all Events, for this I have the best Authority, still I think him under a small mistake - Most of the Horses and Cattle taken at Ty and thereabouts were left in the Wood. Genl. Warner has put out a Party in quest of them."

N.B. You may Depen on it that after the British Army were Supply with Six Weeks Provision, Such was two Weeks since the Communication between Lake George & Fort Edward was ordered by Genl. Burgoine to be stop'd and no papers givin -

The Attack on the Isleland continued with interruption
2 Hours -

(205)

1777, Sept. 27

Clajon, Wm. to Gates 2 pp.

(Discusses situation in the Southern Dept. in & about New York & Phil.)

(206)

1777, Sept. 28 Hoasick

Gen. Williams to Gates

(Pertains to requests from inhabitants who though formerly owing allegiance to the British cause now want to join the Americans under the "Benefit of the Act of Grace.")

(208)

1777, Sept. 29 Tioonderoga

Col. St. Leger to Burgoyne (intercepted)

(Dear Sir

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

I am arrived here; every expedition has been made in my power, for the purpose. I feel myself unhappy, and ill used, in my way through Canada - but I shut my Chapter of grievances till I see you; which I pray of Heaven may be soon - B. Genl. Powell will tell you of the dismemberment of my Detachment - The taking the 100 of the 8th for the upper posts I suffer'd with patience, on supposition that a like number would be substituted in their place below; not conceiving that 4000 Troops could be necessary in Canada - but that has not been done - You Know my present thought - I wait orders.

The chief business of this letter is to suffer - the bearer Stiles of this, to return without delay to procure a number of Guides, not only to lead us in the direct military road, but in case of accident by any other devious path that may bring us to you."

(209)

1777, Sept. 29 Peekskill

Clajon to Gates 4 pp.

(Informs him of the drowning of a French General, Ducoudray at Skuyllkill which in his opinion advanced the American cause. Also of a discovery of an Indian conspiracy who were gathering a corp of about 600 or 700 men to join Howe.

Hopes to join Gates

"I expect to proceed from here to Fishkills tomorrow, and then without loss of Time, to Albany, in a Sloop. I am much better, and assure you, that my Vexation at my not Sharing in the Dangers of your Army is, at least, equal to that, which the New York Gang are tormented with by your Success, may you pierce their Sides with many such Thorns!"

(210)

1777, Sept. 29 Peekskil 8 oClock P.M.

Putnam, Israel to Gates 3 pp. (Copy)

(Informs him of the arrival of 10 pieces of cannon with ammunition from Springfield but with sorrow relates the arrival of sixty sail of transports last Thursday with 3000 British & German troops under Gen. Robertson being a part of a larger detachment not yet arrived. Events point to an attack on Fort Montgomery. Describes British moves in some detail & laments inadequate defense. Desires direction in reference to the cannon.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(213)

1777, Sept. 30, 1777

"Return of Ordnance Stores in Magazine near Stillwater Sept. 30, 1777.
Eben Stevens Major of Arty."

(214)

1777, Sept. 30, Albany

Hughes, Hugh to Gates

(Reference to supplies

"I waited on Col. Cuyler with your Letter, he is sensible of the situation you are in with respect to Flour etc. - and has sent off an Express to the Legislature of this State, to procure an Embargo on Flour to the Eastward but is confident, that you will not want Beef, as he has 20 or 30 Persons, buying Cattle and daily sending to Camp - he says Col. Hay must be mistaken with respect to there being but 3 Days Provisions left - I informed him that I myself saw the other Day, but Three Days Allowance of Beef - I told him your mind in plain Terms, and that if ruin^d attended this Army, that Destruction w'd be the Lot of Those around them - both Col. Lewis and he are exerting themselves and by Tomorrow Morning you will have 364 Barrels of Pork & 100 of Flour - All there is here. I have written to my Father for large supplies of Flour etc. from the Magazines in Ulster, Dutchess etc."...

(215)

1777

"General Burgoyne's Cypher Giiz Oug Gflx from New York."

(216)

1777

An Address from the Genl. Convention of the Inhabitants of the
New Hampshire Grants

(Notifying Gates of the formation of six companies under the command of Col. Seth Warner to be used as Gates saw best for the defense of the area.)

(218)

1777 (Undated)

Putnam, Israel to Gates

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(Sending him a few Highland prisoners. Has only 300 men fit for duty & the longest term for which any of them are engaged is the 10th instant.)

(219)

1777 (Undated)

Proceedings of Capt. D. Lamarguisie at Fort Schuyler. (A most detailed & interesting account of repairs to Fort Schuyler performed during the Spring of 1777.) 3 pp.

(222)

1777, Sept. 6 Head Quarters

Head Quarters 6th September 1777.

"Parole - The Congress

Counter Sign - Freedom

Thirty Blankets are this Day ordered to be delivered to each of the Regiments that were at Tyconderoga, and Twenty to each of those, who have since joined this Army.- The Commanding Officers, are to be answerable, that these Blankets, are delivered only to the Non Commissioned Officers, and Soldiers, who are most distressed for the Want of them.-

The Generals Commanding Divisions, and the Generals and Colonels, Commanding Brigades, to see that the Commanding Officers of Regiments, and Corps, have every thing in immediate Readiness for a march, that when General Orders are Issued, the Army may have only to strike their Tents, Load their Baggage, and instantly upon the Word being given - March off the Ground.-

A very large Army of Militia, with a Brigade of Continental Troops, under the Command of General Lincoln and General Stark, being now assembled in the Grants, and every necessary Preparation for their acting in Concert with this Army upon the Point of being compleated. The whole Force must be prepared to march upon the shortest Notice - To drive the Enemy with Disgrace, and defeat, back to Canada, is the Object of the present Campaign, what has been so successfully begun by the Troops under General Stark and Col. Warner, to the Eastward, and by General Herkemer and Col. Gansevoort to the Westward,; cannot, with the Blessing of Heaven, fail to be equally prosperous in the Hands of the Generals and Soldiers appointed to face the Enemies main Army to the North - If the murdering aged Parents, with their Innocent Children, if mangling the Blooming Virgin, and inofensive Youth, be excitements to Revenge - If the Righteous Cause of Freedom, and the Happiness of Posterity be Motives to stimulate the Army to conquer their mercenary and merciless Foes - The Time is now come, when they are called upon by their Country, by their General, by every Reason, human and divine to vanquish their Enemies - Each State in particular, and the Grand Convention of the United States in General, are at

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

this Moment, industriously employ'd to provide their Armies with every Comfort and Necessary that is possible to be procured - Duty, Gratitude and Honour, must therefore inspire the Heart of every Officer and Soldier, to do Justice to this much Injured Country--

(223)

1777, Sept. 6
Burgoyne to Gates 4 pp.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Gates Papers

Box 19

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Gates, Horatio Papers

(New York Historical Society Library
West 76-77 Streets New York City)

Box XIX

(92)

1776, Sept. 23rd, Ticonderoga
Gates to Hancock

(... "Let every Regiment, and every officer in each Regiment, now upon the Continental Establishment, be continued in the new. Such Officers, who shall decline all further Service in this, may be replaced by the best men, who are desirous to serve on that Establishment. Let 23 Dollars, or the following Bounty in Cloathing, be given to every Soldier, who will enlist, to serve during years or the War Value in Dollars.

1st One black Leather Cap, with a turned up Cape	1 1/3
2nd One Blanket Coat	4
3rd One Thickset Waistcoat with Sleeves	2 1/2
4th Two Shirts	5
5th Two Pair of Shoes	3
6th Two Pair of Yarn Hose	2
7th One Hunting Shirt	2 2/3
8th One Pair of Boy's or Duffol Leggens	<u>2 1/2</u>

23"...

"The Congress should immediately contract for 5,000 of the Articles here mentioned; one Half of which must be at Ticonderoga, by the first Day of November."...

(208)

1777, Aug. 20 Van Schaicks Island
Gates to Hancock

"Van Schaacks Island 20th Augt. 1777

Sir

I have just received your Excellency Letter of the 14th Instant, with the Resolution of Congress Inclosed, to which you may be satisfied I shall pay the Regard so Earnestly desired by that Venerable Body. I arrived at Albany on Monday & Joined the Army Yesterday Afternoon, which I find Encamp'd upon different Islands, made by the Sprouts of the Mohawk River; I cannot say I am fond of the Situation; but more of this in a day or Two; I will reconnoitre; well, & then Determine - The Check Mr. Burgoyne has met with at Bennington, & that near Fort Schuyler, will probably retard the Impetuosity of his further approach, and cause this Army to be reinforced from all Quarters, when that is done to Effect, I shall not wait to be attack'd, but endeavour to turn the Tables upon my antagonist. I have great Expectation of Large Bodies of Militia from

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

all Quarters - General Schuyler has particularly acquainted You with the last Accounts from Bennington, & Fort Schuyler --

P.S. As the killed & taken at Bennington amounted to 936, I am Confident they are 1200 less for that defeat."

(209)

1777, Aug. 25 Head Quarters, Van Schaacs Island
Gates to Hughes, Hugh

(..."I beg you will Immediately wait on the Commissary at Peekskill, and Request him for me: that without Salt Provisions, we cannot Succeed, & therefore a Quantity must be forwarded without loss of time ... Pork would be infinitely preferably to Beef."

(211)

1777, Aug. 21 Head Quarters
Gates to Mass. Council

(Assuring them that the "Comforts they have provided for their Troops, shall not be intruded upon by the Troops of any other States."

(212)

1777, Aug. 22 Head Quarters
Gates to Arnold

("Dear Arnold

This Instant I received your Letters of the 21st, & have without Delay Order'd Courtlandts, & Livingstones Regimts to march Immediately from Loudouns Ferry upon the Mohawk River, to reinforce Your Army - when you have Triumphantly finished your Campaign to the Westward; I desire you will without one moments hesitation, Join me with your whole Force that we will put an end to the War in the Northern Department.

I am
ever affectionably
Yours
Horatio Gates"

(213)

1777, Aug. 22 Head Quarters
Gates to Van Cortlandt

(Ordering him to march his regiment & Col. Livingstones "as expeditiously as possible" to Schenectady to join Arnold.)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(214)

1777, Aug. 22 Head Quarters Van Schaicks Island

(Copy of General Orders respecting inhabitants who fled from the enemy. They shall upon "embodying themselves; and joining the continental army under his Command, receive the Rations, usually allowed to the Continental Soldiers for themselves, and also for their Families, provided they make affidavit of their Numbers"-)

(215)

1777, Aug. 22 Head Quarters
Gates to Washington

("Sir

Upon my Arrival in this Department I found the main body of the Army Encamped upon Van Schaicks Islands, which are made by the Sprouts of the Mohawk River Joining with Hudsons River; Nine Miles North of Albany - A Brigade under Genl. Poor encamped at Londons Ferry on the So. Bank of the Mohock River, five miles from hence; A Brigade under Genl. Lincoln, had Joined General Starks at Bennington; & a Brigade under Genl. Arnold Marched the 15th Instant to Join the Militia of Tyron County, to raise the Siege of Fort Stanwix; upon my leaving Philadelphia the prospect this way appeared Gloomy, but the Severe Checks the Enemy have met with at Bennington, & in Tyron County; has given more pleasing View of public Affairs - The Particular Accounts of the Signal Victory Gain'd by Genl. Starks; & of the severe Blow General Herkemer gave Sir John Johnson, & the Scalpers under his Command have been Transmitted to Your Excy. by General Schuyler - I anxiously Expect the Arrival of an Express from Genl. Arnold with an Account of the Total Defeat of the Enemy in that Quarter, by my Calculation he reached Fort Stanwix the day before Yesterday - Col. Livingstons, and Cortlandts Regiments, arrived Yesterday, and Immediately Joined Genl. Poores Division - I Shall also Order Genl. Arnold upon his return to march to that post - I cannot sufficiently thank Your Excy. for sending Col. Morgans Corps to this Army. They will be of the Greatest Service to it - for until the latest Success this Way I am told the Army were quite panic struck by the Indian Dress - Horrible indeed, has been the Cruelties they have wantonly Committed upon many of the miserable Inhabitants, insomuch that all is now fair with Genl. Burgoyne. - even if the Bloody Hatchet he has so barbarously used, should find its way into his Own Head - Governor Clinton will be here today - upon his Arrival, I shall consult with him & Genl. Lincoln, upon the best plan to Distress, & I hope finally Defeat the Enemy:- I am sorry to be necessitated to acquaint Your Excy. how neglectfully your Orders have been Executed at Springfield, not any of the Musket Ball, or Lead which you ordered so long ago to be sent to this Department, is yet Arrived, & I am exceedingly distressed for the want of it - upon my Arrival at Albany,

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

I dispatched an Express to Col. Hughes with the Inclosed Return of Ordnance Stores wanted in this Department, & Directed what he could not furnish, might be immediately order'd to be supply'd from Springfield - few of the Militia Demanded are Yet Arrived, but I hear great Numbers upon the March - Your Excellencys Advice in regard to Morgans Corps etc., etc., shall be carefully Observed - my Scouts & Spies inform me that the Enemies Head Qrs. & Main Body are at Saratoga; and that they have lately been repairing the Bridges between that place & Stillwater.-- As soon as time & circumstances will Admit, I shall send Your Escellency a General Return of This Army."

(216)

1777, Aug. 23 Head Quarters
Gates to Lincoln

("Dear General

Thursday Evening I had the pleasure to receive your Favour of the 20th Instant & Expecting His Excellency Governour Clinton here Yesterday, I deferred answering it until I had taken his Opinion upon the Subject.- He is clearly of the same sentiments with You & General Stark, in regard to our Future proceedings to which I most Heartily Subjoin mine, The Governour is to be here again tomorrow forenoon, & wishes earnestly to meet you, at Head Quarters, that we may have a conference; and Settle some plan of cooperation - I Hourly Expect Col. Morgans Corps of Rifle Men which General Washington has Detached from the Grand Army to Our Assistance - They consist of 1000 picked Men - as I hope to see you tomorrow I shall only add my respectfull compliments to my Old Friends General Stark and Colonel Warner"...

(217)

1777, Aug. 23 Head Quarters
Gates to Col. Van Schaick

("I desire you will immediately Order all the Canadian Officers & Soldiers, now in Albany to prepare to march directly under the Command of the Bearer Captain De Luce to Join Col. Livingstons Regt. now upon their March to Fort Schuyler -

I am this moment informed that the General of the Enemy & Capt. of Artillery were lately kill'd by our Garrison; and that two hundred & Fifty of the Six Nations Joined General Arnold in the Evening of the 21st Instant, some hours after Lt. Col. Willet came away with the Express."

(219)

1777, Aug. 23 Head Quarters
Gates to Washington

(Informing him of the dispatch of troops under the command of Willet to reinforce Arnold.)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(220)

1777, Aug. 23 Head Quarters
Hughes, James M. to Cuyler, Wm.

(Directing him to go to Bennington to see to the provisioning of Lincoln's Army.)

(221)

1777, Aug. 24 Head Quarters
Gates to Trumbull

(Advising him that Governor Clinton & Lincoln concur in his opinion that "the Troops voted by Yth Assembly should without delay proceed to the Head Qrs. of this Army - if it is possible, they shall be dismissed before the term of their Service Expires; by the present appearance of Public Affairs, it is very probably that may happen - if General Arnold, is Successfull, to the Westward; I think there is the fairest prospect of a Happy finishing of the Northern Campaign."

(222)

1777, Aug. 2

("At a Meeting of General Officers held by Order of His Excy. the Commander in Chief at the White Plains:

It was unanimously decided by them that severe hard Labour be recommended to the honorable the Congress, to be the immediate punishment between One hundred Lashes, and Death:- The Board also unanimously resolved, that Repairs of the roads, Fortifications & such necessary public works as the Commander in Chief, Q.M.G. or Chief Engineer, think proper to Direct, shall be the Duty to be perform'd by such Delinquents, and in such proportions, as either a General, or Regimental C. Martial shall decide; the Board further take the Liberty to recommend, that a prison be Establish'd in Each Division, where all Non Comd. officers & soldiers, Guilty of Drunkness, & such enormities as frequently proceed from Drunkness are to be confined for such a Term as a General or Regimental C. Martial shall Decree."...

(224)

1777, Aug. 25 Head Qrs.
Gates to Col. Mason

("Sir

One Thousand Cartridge Boxes, for the Arms Lately imported from France, are immediately Wanted for the Establish'd Regiments Serving in this Department. I desire you will forward those you have in your Store

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

without one Minutes delay to Albany - if you have not a sufficient Number send all you have; and write directly to Col. Hughes Q.M.General at Fish Kiln to forward what can be supplied from thence."

Note: Col. Mason was the Officer Superintending the ordnance Stores at Springfield.

(225)

1777, Aug. 25 Head Quarters
Gates to Hancock

("Sir

A Messenger is Just arrived with the Inclosed Letters from General Arnold, and Col. Gansevoort; I am happy in communicating them to Your Excellency - Great Honor is due to Colonel Gansevoort, Lieut. Colonel Willet, and the Officers, & Soldiers of the Garrison, under their Command - I cannot too Warmly recommend them to Congress - The Gallant Defense of Fort Stanwix, must convince all the Western Nations of Indians, of the Superiority of the American Arms."

(226)

1777, Aug. 26 Head Qrs.
Gates to Arnold

("Dear Sir

Your Letter of the 23rd Instant is now before me, as there are many Reasons why You, and the Detachment under your Command, together with all the Faithful Indians You can Collect, should without delay Join this Army. I desire you will consider your immediate Junction as a measure of the last Importance - My respectful Compliments to Col. Gansevoort, & Lt. Col. Willet, assure them that I have in the Strongest manner recommended their Eminent Services, and that of the Officers & Soldiers under their Command, to the most Honble The Continental Congress."

(227)

1777, Aug. 26 Head Quarters
Gates to Lincoln

(..."I expect General Arnold with all his Command & a Body of Indians to Join Genl. Poor in a very Few day, Livingstones & Courtlandts Regiments rejoin him this day - The Riflemen, I hourly expect at Albany, shall march them up immediately - My Comp'ts. to Genl. Stark, I am much pleased with the promising Account he gives me of the Great Body of Militia that are upon their March & hope soon to see his Sanguine expectations Verified."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(228)

1777, Aug. 27, Head Qrs.
Gates to Washington (Copy)

(Explaining that the salt for his army was lost at Ticonderoga & requesting that Washington order some dispatched to him from Peekskill. He notes - "Neither Col. Morgan's Corps, nor any of the Militia are yet arrived. As soon as a proper reinforcement Joins this Army, Your Excellency will be acquainted with its Motives.")

(229)

1777, Aug. 27 Head Qrs.
Gates to Stark (Copy)

("Dear General

I had the pleasure to receive the Letter you did me the Favour to write me the 22nd Inst. & am obliged to you for your Distinct Account of the Famous Victory over the Enemy the 13th Inst. I assure you I think it the Greatest Advantage Gain'd in any one action during this War - in answer to what you say in Regard to the Cannon & Military Stores taken from the Enemy, I am so confident of the desire of Congress to reward the Militia for so very Meritorious & Important a Service that, without further Application, I will Order them to be paid 5s. Lawful a pound for the Artillery & as much for each Sword, Musket & Bayonet & Drum, as General Lincoln shall upon examination Judge reasonable - You will please to transmit a particular and Avouched Account of what the whole amounts to, & I will grant a Warrant upon the Paymaster Genl. for the Sum."

(230)

1777, Aug. 28
Gates to Hancock

(Reference to inadequate clothing furnished Continental Troops under his Command & regarding the irregular system of payment for them.)

(231)

1777, Aug. 28
Gates to Washington (Copy)

("Sir

This Instant I had the Honour to receive Your Excellencys letter of the 20th of this Month, the First that has come to my Hands - Inclosed I have the pleasure to send a copy of a Letter I received last night from General Arnold, which I am confident afford infinite Satisfaction to your Excellency as the Disgraceful Retreat of the Enemy from Fort

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Stanwix must intirely destroy their wish'd for Influence over the Western Nations of Indians - an advantage to our Cause which I hope Congress will improve to the Utmost - Neither the Rifle Men, nor more than 400 of the Militia, have yet arrived, I conclude the late Northerly Winds have delayed Col. Morgan in the River - the First change will doubtless bring him to Albany - what pitty it is Your Excellency could not have been informed of the Great Delay of General Howe's Operations; as in that case, New York must inevitably have fallen into your Hands."

(232)

1777, Aug. 28 Head Qrs.
Gates to Lewis

(Learns that Lewis is paying public money for damages sustained by particular persons on the retreat of the Army from Fort Edward. Advises him that this is unauthorized & that he will be held accountable.)

(233)

1777, Aug. 28 Head Qrs.
Gates to Hancock

(Transmits copy of letter from Arnold in reference to the retreat of the enemy from Fort Schuyler. "The Horrid Murders & Scalpings paid for, and Encouraged by Lieut. General Burgoyne, previous to his defeat at Bennington; will forever, Stain the Honour of the British Arms & in One House, the parents with Six Children, were most Cruelly Butchered - and this Polite macaroni paid Ten Dollars for each of their Scalps - Heaven has I hope in Store some punishment for such unheard of Crimes."

(234)

1777, Aug. 29 Head Qrs.
Gates to Major Stevens, Commanding Officer of Artillery

("Inclosed I send youa list of Ordnance Stores sent from Springfield since 10th July last. I desire you will deliver Mr. Philip Ranselaer a copy of it & acquaint me what has been received what has been Delivered & what remains in Store of the Quantity mentioned in the Invoice. You will also examine the Q.M. Generals Stores, and see if any of the Articles in the List are therein, if so, you are immediately to see them Delivered to Mr. Ranselaer."

(235)

1777, Aug. 29
Gates to Morgan

("I had much satisfaction in being acquainted by General Washington of

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

your marching for this Department. - I have by this conveyance Ordered Col. Lewis D.Q.M. General, at Albany; to provide you immediately with carriages for your Baggage, and whatever may be necessary upon your Landing - Tents & a Camp Equipage I conclude you have brought with you- I could wish you to march as soon as possible to Loudons Ferry, where the Ground is mark'd for you present Incampment I have Draughted One Sub. One Serjeant, One Corporal & Fifteen pickt Men from each Regiment of this Army to Serve with your Corps & to be under your Command when you have seen your Regiment to their Ground, I desire you will come to Head Quarters."

(236)

1777, Aug. 29 Head Quarters
Gates to Col. Lewis

(Requesting that he provide carriages to transport the baggage of General Arnold's Division to Loudons Ferry also transport for Morgans Riflemen.)

(239)

1777, Aug. 29
Gates to Arnold

(Notifying him of the request for transportation for his troops to Loudon Ferry where the ground they are to occupy has been marked out, and requesting that when he has seen his troops to their ground that he come to headquarters.)

(240)

1777, Aug. 30
Gates to Col. Lewis, Morgan

(Reference to payment of persons in vicinity of Fort Edward for damages to their property refers him to his order of Aug. 28th. "Col. Hay tells me that you think the Demand for Carriages too large for the March of this Army. That Demand was calculated by persons much better acquainted with the Subject than you can be, it is your business to Obey my Orders not to reason upon them.")

(241)

1777, Aug. 31 Head Quarters
Gates to Lincoln

("Dear General

Last Night General Arnold arrived at head Quarters, and the Troops under his Command at Schnectady; as they are much Fatigued, I have order'd them to Halt this day, & march tomorrow at Daylight to

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Loudons Ferry - Col. Morgan dined here Yesterday, His Men are now at Camp. I wish Once more to see You here, that you, & I, Arnold, Glover, & Morgan may settle a Fixed plan for Our Future Operations. As it would be improper, that You & General Stark, should be Absent at the same time; I could wish you would ask his General Sentiments upon the Subject, before you set Out - I am preparing everything in the Q.M. Generals Department, & in the Commissariat for a March - If there are Swords of the Enemys, Sufficient in Bennington, order One to be Delivered to each of the Light Horses I now send for Your Escort hither; tomorrow at daylight Whitcomb & his Company shall march to Pits Town to secure your advance to Camp - all is as Quiet here, and in the Environs, as it has been for a Fortnight past - most of the Neighboring Inhabitants suing to me for Protection - I give you Joy of Col. Ethan Allen, and all our prisoners being released by General Parsons from Long Island, & of 300 of the Enemy being taken from thence with five Field pieces"-

(242)

1777, Sept. 1 Head Quarters
Gates to Lewis

("I am astonished at your saying you have not received any orders from me in respect to the providing of Carriages for the March of the Army - it was my sole design in sending you to Albany, that you should have everything in Your Department ready for that Service... Col. Hays report to me was that you said so many were not wanted as the soldiers might carry ten days provisions upon their Backs - This with all your Eight Months Apprentiship, was an absurd declaration; for it will not do to load Soldiers in that manner on a March where every Step they take they are to expect to meet the Enemy"-...

(244)

1777, Sept. 2 Head Quarters
Gates to Brig. Gen. Fraser (Copy)

(Reference to the care for the sick & wounded British soldiers taken at the Battle of Bennington.)

(245)

1777, Sept. 2 Head Quarters
Gates to Burgoyne (Copy) 3 pp.

("Last Night I had the Honor to receive Your Excellency letter of the 1st Instant, I am astonished you should mention Inhumanity or threaten Retaliation; Nothing happen'd in the Action at Benington but what is common when Works are carried by assault"-...

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(246)

1777, Sept. 3 Head Quarters
Gates to Hancock

(..."The Militia are coming daily to this Camp, & General Lincolns, & I have the most sanguine Expectation of being very soon in a condition to Advance upon all Quarters - General Arnold's Division, together with the Reinforcement I sent him, are all return'd & Col. Morgans Corps of Riflemen are also arrived in Camp - Blanketts and Shoes & Tents are much Wanted in this Army"....

(249)

1777, Sept. 6 Head Quarters Van Schaacks Island
Gates to Heath

(Informing him that he has heard that there is a large quantity of salted meat in the vicinity of Boston. Requests that 1000 barrels be forwarded to Bennington by the way of North Hampton without a moment's delay.)

(250)

1777, Sept. 8 Head Quarters
Gates to Burgoyne

("Sir

Your Excellency may be satisfied that I'll send an Officer to Stillwater Tom: at the time you mention, to receive the Surgeon Servants and such Comforts as your Excellency shall think proper to send to the prisoners in my Hands.")

(251)

1777, Sept. 10 Stillwater
Gates to Schuyler

("Sir

Nothing could be more unfortunate at this time than your wanting a Supply of Goods for the Indians out of the Army Store. Not a Blanket remains there, & if there were a Thousand, the Soldiers are in distress for want of them; Shoes, Breeches & Shirts are inexpressibly Wanted, & if there is not also a large supply of Warm Coats & Waistcoats members of this Army must in the Course of Six Weeks perish for the want of them - General Arnold assures me, if the Commissioners give presents to any but the Oneidas & Tucaroras, they will see a parcel of Villains, whose Fears alone prevent them from cutting Our Throats - if what can be spared out of the Army Store, will save our Friends the Oneidas, and Tuscaroras, in compliance with your request, I inclose you my Order upon Major Measam

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

for that purpose - when I saw Major Measam last Sunday, he assured me the Indian Commissioners had a large Number of Blankets & a considerable quantity of Duffell at Fort Schuyler, and but for receiving your last Letter I was going to request they would send it to this Army."

(253)

1777, Sept. 10 Camp of the Northern Army Stillwater
Gates to Hancock

("Sir

Inclosed I have the Honour to present Your Excellency with Lieut. General Burgoyne's Answer to the Letter I transmitted to Congress by the last Express. All the reply I thought it necessary to make to so extravagant a performance, is also in the Packet - having prepared everything in concert with General Lincoln, for the March of the Army. I left Van Schaick's Island on Monday, and arrived here Yesterday forenoon; the Enemy gave us no manner of Interruption - General Lincoln, & General Stark, are marching by Manchester and Pawlet - tomorrow I expect General Stark with his Corps will Occupy a Strong Height upon the Right of this Camp - a few days, perhaps hours, will Determine whether General Burgoyne will risque a Battle, or Retire to Tyconderoga for I cannot think he will stay long Inactive in his present position."

(254)

1777, Sept. 10 Stillwater
Gates to Lincoln

("Dear General

Your Letter of the 8th Inst. dated from Manchester One OClock in the morning, is now before me. I am astonish'd at my Friend Stark Hesitating to perform what he had previously, and with entire approbation, consented to execute; the post I wish'd him to Occupy, is not more than half cannon Shot from the Right of this Army, & by Twelve at Noon, I shall have a good Bridge of communication finish'd across the River. Inclosed Is my Letter to him upon the Subject after reading it I think he will not delay one moment to march to that Ground - The Ammunition you demanded, went yesterday from the New City, your want of it, was owing to your assuring me you had received plenty from Springfield I desire you will not fail frequently to acquaint me with your movements and as far as it is prudent with your Designs."

(255)

1777, Sept. 10 Stillwater
Gates to Stark

("Dear General

I am exceedingly Surprised and Disappointed at not finding

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

you at the place, where I understood from General Lincoln you had agreed to take post, to Cooperate with me - sofar from your being between me, & the Enemy's whole Army; the post is not half cannon Shot from my Right; & in a Line with it; and this forenoon, a good Bridge of Communication will be finish'd across the River - I entreat you will not Tarnish the Glory you have Gain'd, but march instantly to the post assigned you."

(258)

1777, Sept. 13
Gates to Lincoln

"Camp on Heights above Behmus's four miles
North of Stillwater 11 in the forenoon
13th Sept. 1777

Sir

Within this half hour I received your Letter of yesterday date - General Starks Detachment under the Command of Lieut. Col. Ashley Joined me at Stillwater the day before Yesterday - The General I was told remained behind Sick - This morning Colonel Wilkinson brought me in those prisoners, Soldiers of the 20th Regiment he took them within a Small distance of General Schuylers House.- They declare General Burgoyne was to March this morning towards Stillwater This intelligence is further confirmed by Two men lately come from the Enemy's Camp They are also all in one Story with regard to General Burgoyne's having collected his whole Force at & near Saratoga - whether it is Genl. Burgoyne's Intention to Attack this Army, or to March towards you, remains to be determined,- we are endeavouring by every means in Our power to penetrate his real Design - You will therefore be constantly upon Your Guard, he cannot beat you if you are not surprised nor can he follow you far for many reasons - a few hours may clear up all Doubts The moment I can give you more authentic information be assured I shall do it - convinced that you will continue to cooperate to your Utmost for the Success of Both Armies."

(260)

1777, Sept. 13
Gates to Dr. Wood of Burgoyne's Army

("I am this moment Favoured with your Note from Stillwater Your unexpected Sudden Return from Bennington Amazes me - I thought it required more time than 3 hours to visit so many Sick & Wounded as your acquaintance with the Individuals, & your Tenderness for their distress, would have induced you to have remain'd much longer with to comfort by your Advice - Your Conduct is too Suspicious not to oblige me in Duty to the United States to Order you directly Back to Albany. I mean to fulfill my Engagements to Genl. Burgoyne, but I do not mean to be duped By Him."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(262A)

1777, Sept. 14

Gates to Schuyler "Head Qrs. on Behmus's Heights
14th Sept. 1777

(Sir

I this morning sent Major Meason the Order You demanded, for Supplying the Five Indians that came from Canada - At this time some Faithful Indians would be of Infinite Service to this Army, to Assist Colonel Morgans Corps, as Spies, & Guides; I wish they could be immediately procured & sent with Mr. Dean the Interpreter to my Camp. I shall regard as I ought the Information you have given me concerning the Swamps etc. near Saratoga."

(263)

1777, Sept. 14 "Camp on Behmus's Heights"
Gates to Colonel Bedel

("Dear Sir

As I conclude you have Finish'd Your Business in Albany; I desire you will immediately sett out for this Camp with the Indians Our Friends who accompanied you down from Stillwater, You will not be Detained here any length of Time, and may go from hence to Cohos as easily as by any other Route; I wish to write by you when you go there"-

(264)

1777, Sept. 14 "Heights Above Behmus's"
Gates to Visscher, Matthew

("Dear Sir

I sent you yesterday for the perusal of the Committee of Albany, two Letters which I had Just then received from Lieut. Colonel Willet - this moment the Inclosed was brought me by Express from Schnecktady; my conjectures upon the First intelligence, is confirm'd by the Subsequent - the Commanding Officer at Fort Schuyler, has only to Strengthen his Fort, and Vigilantly Guard against a Surprise; it is too late in the Year for the Enemy to Form another Regular Expedition against that Post"-

(265)

1777, Sept. 15 Head Quarters
Gates to Hancock

("Sir

In my last Letter I had the Honour to Acquaint your Excellency of the March of the Army from Van Schaicks Island to Stillwater; Thursday

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

last I reconoitred the Ground in Advance from thence, & found this Incampment the proper Station the Army could take in the present circumstances - from hence to Saratoga, thirteen Bridges were destroy'd upon the Retreat of Our Army from Fort Edward; many of them Large. These are all to Repair before we can either Advance with Artillery to the Enemy or they to us - By intelligence that may depended upon the Enemy have quitted their Camp on the east side of Hudson River and brought their Main Force & Artillery Over to the West side upon the High Ground above Saratoga.- This strongly Indicates Genl. Burgoyne designs at all Hazzards to Force his Way down the Country - nothing is left unattempted to Defeat this rash Project; I keep a constant correspondence with Genl. Lincoln who will in everything cooperate with me to complete the ruin which I hope awaits this Hero of the Batsan Ministry."

(266)

1777, Sept. 15 "Behmus Heights"
Gates to Lincoln

("Dear Sir

By the best intelligence I can yet procure the Enemy seems resolved to Risque a Battle with this Army.- The principal Body of Troops a Number of Loaded Waggons, and a La(rge) proportion of their Artillery being brought to the West side of North River & Station'd Yesterday From the Heights above Saratoga to within One mile S West of the Meeting House - You have now a fine Opportunity to Gall that part of the Enemys Force yet upon the East side of the River Your Own Scouts, & Spies, must, Joined to your Own Wisdom, and Experience, direct you in The Glorious Task"-

(267)

1777, Sept. 17th "Camp Behmus's Heights"
Gates to Gov. Clinton, Trumbull and the Several Committes, of
Albany, Bennington and Berkshire

("Sir

I have received certain intelligence, that General Burgoine has caused Skeensborough, Fort Ann, Fort George, Fort Edward, and the posts he lately Occupied to the Southard of Lake George, & Skeensborough to be all Evacuated; & the Artillery, Stores, & provisions, to be brought to His Army now at Van Veighters Mills, Seven Miles North of this Camp: Except some Heavy Canon, which are carried to the Five Mile Island, in Lake George, From this it is Evident, the General's Design is, to Risque all upon one Rash Stroke; it is therefore the Indispensible Duty of all Concern'd, to Exert themselves & in reinforcing this Army without One moments Delay.- The Militia, from every convenient part should be ordered here with all possible Expedition."-

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(268)

1777, Sept. 17th "Camp on Behmus's Heights"
Gates to Lincoln

("Dear General

I had the Satisfaction to receive your Favour of the 14th & intirely approve of all your plans to Distress the Enemy; Their Success I impatiently wait to be inform'd of - Yesterday General Burgoyne's Army Halted at Van Vacter's Mills, Seven, or Eight Miles from hence. As Fort George, Fort Edward, Skeensborough, & Fort Ann, are evacuated; and Your present Views being Accomplish'd; nothing worthy your attention on that side will then remain; would it not be right, you take some Station near, or upon the North River? The chance of War is yet to be decided between General Burgoine & me; be that Event prosperous, or Adverse, your posting Your Army somewhere in the Vicinity of mine, must be infinitely Advantageous to Both - were your Army Posted near the Left Flank, or upon the Rear of General Burgoine's, it would embarrass him exceedingly"-

(270)

1777, Sept. 16
Gates to Burgoyne (Copy)

("Captains Lane and Watkins, arrived Just now in my Camp, under Conduct of Your Excellencys Flagg of Truce, for this Time I will Admit the prisoners, under the Conditions you have prescribed to them - but cannot for the Future, or at least not until General Washington has consented to a Cartel, & notified the same to me; allow of any more be:g sent to this Army upon those Terms - Mr. Wood, had he taken a reasonable Time in his Visit, & Attendance, upon your Sick, & Wounded Officers, at Bennington; would have return'd without any restraint, but I must declare to Your Escellency, that Staying only two hours, & Impatient even at that delay, render'd his Conduct too Suspicious not to Oblige me show my disapprobation: of it by keeping him a few days in Albany - he shall however be return'd to Your Camp next Thursday"-

(271)

1777, Sept. 19 "Camp, Heights Above Behmus's"
Gates to Lincoln (Duplicate)

("Dear General

It is the Opinion of all the Generals that I have consulted with that in the present Position and Circumstances of General Burgoyne's Army, considered with his apparent Views:- Your Army ought to be posted at Stillwater, and that not one Moment should be lost in your marching them thither: upon your Arrival there, you will take Possession of the Heights upon the East Side, and fix five or six hundred Men there-upon - the rest you will encamp at the old Stations - General Burgoyne,

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

has not left the smallest Article at any of the Posts in his Rear; this I informed you of in my last - You will march by the shortest Route to Stillwater - Provisions shall be provided for you there."

(272)

1777, Sept. 22 "Camp, Heights Above Behmus's"
Gates to Hancock

("Friday Morning I was informed by my Reconnoitring Parties, that the Enemy had struck their Camp, and were moving towards our left; I immediately detached Col. Morgans Corps consisting of the Rifle Regiment & the Light Infantry of the Army to observe their Direction & harrass their advance, this Party, at half after twelve, fall in with a Picquet of the Enemy, which they immediately drove, but the Enemy being Reinforced, after a brisk conflict they were in turn obliged to retire. This skirmish drew the Main Body of the Enemy, & a Short Copation (Sic. ?) was rendered with great warmth & Violence - At this Instant, hearing from Prisoners that the whole British Force & a Division of Foreigners, had engaged our Party, I Reinforced with four more Regiments. This continued the Action til the close of Day, when both Armies Retired from the Field; Inclosed is a Return of our loss, and I am well assured by the concurrent testimony of Prisoners & Deserters of various characters, that General Burgoyne, who Com-manded in Person, received a Wound in his Left Shoulder that the 62nd Regt. was Cut to Pieces and that the Enemy suffered extremely in every Quarter where they were engaged. The General good Behaviour of the Troops on this important Occasion cannot be surpas (sic. sur-passed) by the most Veteran Army, to discriminate in praise of the Officers, would be Injustice, as they all deserve the Honor & Ap-plause of Congress; Lieut. Col. Coochburn & Lt. Col. Adams with the rest of the unfortunate Brave who fell in their countrys cause de-serve a lasting monument to their Glory. The Armies remain incamped within two miles of each Other, the Inst. I wrote to all the Neigh-boring States & pressingly demanded the Immediate March of their Militia - When a proper Reinforcement Arrives, I hope to give your Excellency more Interesting Intelligence. Inclosed is a Return of the Army, which but barely equalles that of the Enemy."

(273)

1777, Sept. 22 "Camp at Behmus's 22nd September
8 OClock at Night"
Gates to Lincoln

("Dear General

I have received Your Two Letters of this days date, the first about Noon with the Good News from Colonel Brown the last within this Half hour: - I am of Opinion, in case Ty. & Mount Inde-

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

pendence fall into our Hands, that the whole of the Buildings, & everything that can Afford Shelter, or Comfort to an Enemy, should be immediately laid in Ashes; if this can be Happily Effected before General Burgoynes Army Retreat thither, he will then have no resting place until he reaches Canada, at all Events the Water Craft, Large & Small, should be destroy'd, unless it be possible, to place them where the Enemy cannot upon their return, rescue them out of our Hands; I am now to acquaint You that on Friday the 19th we had a severe and Bloody Conflict with the Enemy which lasted from One in the Afternoon until Dusk in the Evening, when both sides quitted the Field of Battle, we have taken upwards of Sixty prisoners from the Enemy and have reason to believe they have suffer'd Greatly in Killed & Wounded; for further particulars I must refer you to my Letter to Congress which you will soon see in the prints - since the Action, the Enemy have remain'd in Sullen Silence in their camp, but it is rumour'd This Evening they are upon the point of Retreating.

Monday Morning Six O Clock

By my Scouts Just now return'd, it is past a Doubt that the Enemy's Army remain in their Camp, their Advance being within One Mile of mine; I would therefore Urge on the Militia, & Continue firmly in the Opinion, that you should proceed to Stillwater. You may be satisfied, that New York, and not Tyconderoga is General Burgoyne's Object"-

(274)

1777, Sept. 22
Gates to Hancock

("Since writing to your Excellency, I have received the Inclosed Letters from General Lincoln, & Colonel Brownes; I congratulate You Sir, & the Congress, upon the remarkable good Success of the Armies of the United States, and think there is now a Fair Prospect of the Northern Department being soon freed from those Violent Enemies who from the Sudden Irruption, and Rapidity of their Conquest - Threaten'd no less than the Intire Conquest of this State; My Aid de Camp Major Troup presents Your Excellency This Letter. I beg to recommend to the Notice & Favour of Congress."

(275)

1777, Sept. 23
Gates to Hancock (Copy)

("Sir

Major General Arnold having desired permission for Himself and Aides De Camp to go to Philadelphia I have Granted his Request. His reasons for asking to leave the Army at this Time, shall with my Answers be transmitted to Your Excellency."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(276)

1777, Sept. 23 Head Qrs.
Gates to Arnold

("Sir

I did not receive your Letter until I was going into to Bed last Night. The permission you request for yourself and Aids de Camp to go to Philada is Inclosed."

(277)

1777, Sept. 28
Gates to Arnold

("Sir

I am surprised you should be Offended at my Answer to your Certificate in favour of the Continental Soldiers who killed the Indians upon the Retreat of the Army from Fort Edward. Since you know I was blamed last year for Granting my warrants upon such Certificates; as to the Smallness of the Sum, that is no Reason for breaking my Instructions:- The Justice of your Certificate I have never called in Question, nor Suspected ^{you} of Deceit in that particular, so cannot see the Shaddow of a Reason for the last part of your Note."

(278)

1777, Sept. 23 Head Qrs.
Gates to Arnold

("Sir

You wrote me nothing last Night but what had been sufficiently altercated between us in the Evening - I then gave such Answers to all your Objections as I think were Satisfactory. I know not what you mean by Insult or Indignity I made you such replys only, as I conceived proper. As to the Open'd Letter I sent you to Mr. Hancock, it was the Civilest method I could devise of acquainting Congress with your leaving the Army - & is to all intents & purposes as full a passas can be desired. I sent it unsealed, as being the more com- plaisant to You and is, what is commonly done upon such Occasions that not being disagreeable to you as a common pass, I send You one inclosed."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(279)

1777, Sept. 22 "Camp on Behmus's Heights 26 Miles N. of Albany
Gates to Betsy (his wife)

("Dear Betsy

This goes by the Faithful Troup, who carries my Dispatches to Congress, Giving them an Account, of an Important Action which happened between this Army, & that of Enemy last Friday; the particulars you will see in print;- I am happy to acquaint you also, that I am well; and wish for nothing more anxiously, than to see You & my dear Bob; that we may shortly meet and enjoy peace & comfort together, is my devout Wish; the Fatigue of Body & Mind which I continually undergo is too much for my Age & Constitution. A General of an American Army must be everything, & that is being more than one man can long sustain. This Campaign must End my Military Labours - amongst the prisoners taken yesterday, is a Lad of Seventeen, an Ensign in the 62nd Regiment, named Charles Phillips, he is very dangerously wounded, so much so, that I did not care to say more to him than to assure him of my Utmost Tenderness; I have order'd my principal Surgeon to have the care of him, & as soon as he is well enough to enquire his Family and other circumstances relative to his Birth & Country - One Week more will determine the great Business of this Campaign, in that Time, the Enemy will either Retire; or by one Violent push, endeavour to recover the almost ruin'd State of their Affairs; my next Letter will I hope acquaint you, of their leaving this Army Masters of the North River; I have not received one letter from you, since you was acquainted with my leaving philadelphia, to undertake this Command; all that you wrote before, have I believe reached my Hands: I am anxious to hear from you, and to know the truth of matters to the Southard; I wish we have not been again out Generald in that Department - upon the whole, I think this continent has now such a Force on Foot, and are deeply enter'd into this Contest, that it is out of the power of England to do much this Campaign; & another I plainly see she cannot undertake; this reflection gives me pleasure; It is a detestable War, and the Authors of it in Europe, deserve the resentment of Both our Countrys - I wrote you a long letter from Van Schaicks Island; that you must have got long ago, or ought to have got it; I have a Trunk of papers at the War Office in philadelphia, under the care of Joseph Nourse - caution Him to take care of it until you see him, when take it into your possession - I wish matters were so clearly settled, that I might bid you leave home, or tell you when I could come there; the last I like best, but either of these agreeable things you must patiently wait to know; give my Love & Blessing to my Dear Bob - accept every tender wish yourself & believe me while I live yours most truly."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(281)

1777, Sept. 29 Camp on Bemus's Heights
Gates to Powell, Jerry

("Sir

Yesterday Evening I was Favoured with Your Honours Letter of the 23rd Instant, with the Resolve of the Honourable House of Representatives Inclosed - This Army cannot by their best Conduct & Actions, show themselves more than Sufficiently sensible, of the Great Attention paid them by the Legislature of the State of Massachusetts Bay, and of the Timely, & Noble reinforcement, commanded to Our Aid.- My Public Letter to Congress, giving an account of the Great Success of the Arms of the United States, in this Department, will reach Your Honbl. before this Letter: I am nevertheless happy, in Repeating to Your Honourable Board that the Glory of the Action of the 19th Instant, was intirely Owing to the Valour of the Rifle Regiment, & Corps of Light Infantry under the Comd. of Col. Morgan, the Brig'ades under General Poor & General Larned with the Regiment Commanded by Col. Marshal - not any of the Right wing & Center being Engaged, except Marshals Regiment, nor they until the Affair was almost decided, As the Enemy kept their Left wing composed of the German Troops intirely out of Action, but ready to Fall upon Our Right; This they never Attempted: Why is best known to themselves:-

permit me, now, Sir, to return my particular thanks, to Your Honourable Council, & to the most Honble, the Legislature of your State, for their generous Liberal Support, of the Common Cause in the Department, under my Command; & I beg, Sir, you will assure them, I am most Gratefully impressed with a proper Sense of the distinguished Honour they have shown me.-

General Lincoln, to whose assistance in distressing the Enemy's posts in their Rear, I am so much indebted has Joind me, I am happy in having the Aid of so Valuable an Officer."

(282)

1777, Oct. 4, Camp
Gates to Col. Bedel

("Dear Bedel

I send Your Faithful Friend Louis, to Assist you, in immediately bringing forward to my Assistance, all the St. Francis Indians who have lately come to Cohos; with all those, who from Friendship to You, and Affection to Our Noble Cause, are ready to Step forth at this important Crisis, to put a finishing Stroke to this Campaign; The Enemy are at their last Gasps in every Quarter; a Bold Stroke in Each, Gives Peace, & Freedom to America that you & I may live to see, & Enjoy that Blessing, is the Anxious Wish of your Affectionate Friend."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(283)

1777, Oct. 18 Camp at Saratoga

Gates to Hancock (Copy - original in Pennsylvania Archives)

("Sir

I have the satisfaction to present Your Excellency with the Convention of Saratoga, by which His Excy; Lieut. General Burgoyne has Surrendered himself & his whole Army into my Hands; & they are now upon their March for Boston; this Signal, and Important Event, is the more Glorious, as it was Effected with so Loss to the Army of the United States -

This Letter will be presented to Your Excellency by my Adjnt. General Colonel Wilkinson, to who I must beg Leave to refer Your Excy. for the particulars that brought this Great Business to so happy & Fortunate a Conclusion - I desire to be permitted, to Recommend this Gallant Officer, in the Warmest Manner to Congress; & Entreat that he may be continued in his present Office with the Brivet of a Brigadier General. The Honourable Congress will believe me when I assure them, that from the beginning of this Contest, I have met with (sic. not, omitted) a more promising Military Genius than Col. Wilkinson, & whose Services have been of the last importance to this Army."-

(284)

1777, Oct. 17

Cuyler to Putnam 2pp.

(Reference to providing flour & provisions sufficient per Six thousand men for fourteen Days. "... Gen. Glover will direct that eight pounds be issued to Each man at Kinderhook or Great Barrington as will be most convenient.")

(285)

1777, Oct. 16

"Copy of a Message delivered by Col. Wilkinson, to Lt. Genl. Burgoyne, from M. Genl. Gates.-

October 16th, 1777

Major Genl. Gates in Justice to his own reputation, condescends to assure your Excellency, that no Violation of the Treaty has taken place on his Part since the Commencement of it.- The Requisition therefore contained in your Message of this Day, is inadmissible; and as it now remains with Yr. Excellency to Ratify or dissolve the Treaty; Major Gen. Gates expects your immediate decisive reply.-

Lt. Genl. Burgoyne requested Time to lay the Message before his Coun-

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

cil which was granted; and the Treaty was Signed & exchanged in the Evening.- The Troops Surrendered their Arms on the Morning of the 17th, 1777 - - Wilkinson A. Genl. N. Army."

(286)

1777, Oct. 16, Saratoga

Gates to the Council of Safety of the State of N. York & to the
Committee of Albany (Copy)

"Saratoga: 2 O Clock A.M. 16th Oct. 1777

Sir

I have this moment received Your letter of Yesterdays date, I hope Gen. Sir Henry Clinton will not long have It in his power to Alarm the Inhabitants on the Bank of Hudsons river as Gen. Burgoyne has after a variety of delays at last Concluded and Signed the Capitulations he is to march out of his lines at ten to morrow noon and deliver his arms. Immediately after which I shall detasch a Body of troops to oppose the Enemy (Unless ?) they should continue to Advance up Hudsons river and hope a good account will be given of them. If Sr. Henry Clinton should be advi (sic. advised) of what has hap'ed between Gen. Burgoyne and me he will probably Immediately retire without giving further molestation. Iam etc. H. Gates."

(287)

1777, Sept. 15 (Oct. 15) 1777

Gates to Putnam

"Camp at Saratoga 15 Sept. 1777 (Copy)

Dear Sir

I have just received Your Letter of the 13th Instant - It is certainly Right to Collect your whole Force, & push Up the East side of the River, after the Enemy - You may be sure, they have left nothing they care for in N. York; then why should you Attack an Empty ~~Town~~, which, you know to be untenable the moment they bring their men of War Against it -

Yesterday General Burgoyne proposed to Surrender upon the inclosed Terms, the Capitulation will I believe be settled to Day - when I shall have Nothing but Genl. Clinton to think of, if you keep pace with Him on One Side the Gov. on the Other & I on His Front I cannot see how he is to get home again.-

(288)

1777, Oct. 14 Camp at Saratoga

Gates to Brig. Genl. Bailey or Officer Commanding at Fort Edward

("Sir

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

General Stark has my Orders, to take the Command at Fort Edward, to Assist you in posting the Troops now there, in such manner, as shall put it in His power, the Most Effectually to prevent the Enemys Retreat"-

(289)

1777, October 12, Saratoga
Gates to Burgoyne

Saratoga October 12th, 1777

("Sir

I had the Honour to receive Your Excellency's Letter by Lady Ackland, the Respect due to her Lady Ship's Rank, the Tenderness due to her Person and Sex, were alone Sufficient Recommendation to entitle her to my Protection; considering my Preceding (?) Conduct, with Respect to those of your Army, whom the Fortune of War has placed in my Hands. I am surprised your Excellency, should think that I could consider the greatest Attention to Lady Ackland in the Light of an Obligation.-

The Cruelties which mark the Retreat of Your Army in burning the Gentlemen's and Farmer's Houses, as they pass along, is almost amongst civilized nations, without a Precedent, they should not endeavour to ruin those, they could not conquer, this Conduct betrays more of the vindictive Malice of a Monk, than the Generosity of a Soldier.-

Your Friend Sr. Francis Clarke, by the Information of Doctr. Potts the Director General of my Hospital, languishes under a very dangerous Wound, every Sort of Tenderness and Attention is paid to him, as well as to all the Wounded, who have fallen into my Hands, and the Hospital, which you was necessitated to leave to my Mercy.

At the Solicitation of Major Williams, I am prevailed upon to offer him and Major Meiborn in Exchange for Col. Ethan Allen - Your Excellency's Objections to my last Proposals for the Exchange of Col. Ethan Allen, I must consider as trifling, as I cannot but suppose that the Generals of the Royal Armys act in equal Concert with those of the Generals of the Armies of the United States.-

The Bearer delivers a Number of Letters, from the Officers of your Army taken Prisoners in the Action of the 7th Inst."

(290)

1777, Oct. 12 Camp at Saratoga
Gates to Hancock

("I have the Satisfaction to acquaint your Excellency with the Great Success of the Arms of the U.S. in this Department. On the 7th Inst. the Enemy Attack'd Our advanced Piquets upon the Left which drew on An Action, about the same Hour of the day & near the same Spot of

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Ground, where that of the 19th of Sept. was Fought: From three O Clock in the afternoon, until almost Night, the Conflict was very warm & Bloody; when the Enemy by a precipitate Retreat determined the Fate of the Day - leaving in Our Hands Eight pieces of Brass Cannon, The Tents & Baggage of their Flying Army a large Quantity of Field Ammunition, a considerable Number of Wounded & prisoners amongst Whom are the following principal Officers - Major Williams who Commanded the Artillery, Major Ackland who Commanded the Corps of Grenadiers, Capt. Money Q.M. General & Sir Francis Clarke principal A d Camp to His Excellency General Burgoyne - The loss upon Our side is not more Killed & Wounded amongst the latter is the Gallant M. General Arnold whose Leg was Fractured by a Musket Ball, as he was Forcing the Enemys Breast Works - too much praise cannot be given to the Corps Commanded by Col. Morgan consisting of his Rifle Regt. & the Light Infantry of the Army under Major Dearborn - but it would be Injustice not to say that the whole Body Engaged did not equally Deserve the Honour & Applause to such Exalted Men't; the Knight after the Action the Enemy took position in the Strong Intrench'd Camp upon their Left, General Lincoln whose Division was Opposite to the Enemy, going in the afternoon to Direct a Connonade to Annoy their Camp received a Musket Ball in his Leg which Shattered the Bone. This has deprived me of the Assistance of one of the Best of Officers as well as men - his loss at this time, cannot be too much regretted; I am in hopes his Leg may yet be saved - The 9th at Midnight the Enemy quitted their Intrenched Camp & retired to Saratoga. Early in the morning of the 10th I received the inclosed Letter from G. Burgoyne acquaintg me that he left his whole Hospital to my Protection in which are 300 Wounded Officers & Soldiers; General Fraser who Commanded the Flying Army of the Enemy was Kill'd the 7th Inst - at one O Clock of the morning of the 10th; I receiv'd the Inclosed Letter from G. Burgoyne with Lady Harriet Ackland; That morning, as soon as the Army could be properly put in Motion I marched in pursuit of the Enemy. I arrived here in the Evening, & found the Enemy had taken post upon the Opposite Side of the Fish Kill in an Intrenched Camp, which they Occupied upon their Advancing down the Country; the Enemy have burnt all the Houses before them as they retreated. The Extensive Buildings, Mills, etc. belonging to Mr. G. Schuyler, are also laid in Ashed. This shameful behaviour, occasion'd my Sending a Drum with the Inclosed Letter to General Burgoyne - I am happy to acquaint Your Excellency, that Desertion has taken a deep Root in the Royal Army particularly among the Germans who come to us in Shoals - I am much press'd on every side with business, that it is impossible for me to be more particular now but I hope in a few days to have Leizure to acquaint Yr. Excy. with every circumstance at present omitted."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(296)

1777, Oct. 5
Gates to Washington

("Sir

Since the Action of the 19th Instant, the Enemy have kept the morning of that Day; and Fortified their Camp. The advanced Sentries of my Piquets, are posted within Shot, & Opposite to the Enemies, neither side have Given Ground an Inch In this Situation, Your Excy. would not wish me to part with the Corps the Army of G. Burgoyne are most affraid of. From the best intelligence he has not more than three weeks provisions in Store; it will take Him at least Eight days to get back to Ty; so that in a fortnight at farthest, he must decide, whether he will rashly risque at infinite Disadvantage, to Force my Camp; or Retreat to his Den - in Either Case, I must have the fairest Prospect to be Able to reinforce Your Excellency in a more considerable manner than by a Single Regiment. I am sorry to repeat to your Excellency, the distress I have Suffered for want of a proper Supply of Musket Cartridges from Springfield, or the Material to make them. The Inclosed from the Commissary of Ordnance Stores at Albany, will convince Your Excy. of the truth of this Assertion. My Anxiety also upon Amount of provisions has been inexpressible. A Greater Error has not been committed this War, than the Changing the Commissariot in the Middle of the Campaign; You, Sir, must have your Greaviences, I therefore will not enhance them by enlarging upon mine."

(299)

1777, Oct. 3
General Order of Gates (Copy)

("One hundred & fifty men properly officered, to be furnished by the different Brigades in Rotation; to march daily at Gun Fire, with three Days Provisions, west of Saratoga Lake to the Rear of the Enemy, and harress & distress them by intercepting convoys destroying the roads etc. This duty to commence with the N. York Militia, & to succeed in Line of Rank

N. Y. Militia	4	
Poor	5	(2)
Nixon	6	(1)
Mass. Militia	7	
Learned	8	
Patterson	9	
Glover	10	

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Schuyler Papers

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Schuyler Papers

(601)

Gen. Arnold's Quarters Stillwater Sept. 11th:
1777

Dear Sir

I arrived here on the Evening of the 9th in full Expectation of the Army's proceeding, the next day, towards Saratoga - In this I was disappointed and find that matters are not likely to be brought to an Issue in this Quarter with as much expedition as we were led to believe ----- A thousand men were employed Yesterday, and the same number to day in throwing up Works on the different heights about the Camp, "in order", it is said, "to secure a Retreat" --- Our force is respectable, and at least double that of the Enemy - We have here near eight thousand, exclusive of Militia - Lincoln is at Paulet with five thousand more - If Numbers, Spirits & past Success promise Victory, we have good reason to expect it.

A Scout of Morgans Riflemen returned last Evening with three Tory Prisoners - They went as far as Saratoga - Thirty of the Enemy's Tents are pitched at that place and a Picquet Guard of fifty kept two miles on this side of your House - The Roads & Bridges, leading from Saratoga to this place, are repaired as far as Van Vechten's Mills, which seems to indicate an intention in them to come down - Your Buildings, and the Barracks at Saratoga are not burnt, as was reported yesterday - We have no certain Accounts of M. Burgoyne's Situation - It is thought that his Head Quarters are at M. Duer's House, & that the main Body of his Army lies between Fort Miller and Saratoga - A thousand of the Enemy are said to be intrenched above Fort Edward, where the roads from Fort George & Fort Ann join ---

Gen. Gates has thrown a Bridge of Boards across the river just above Swarts - He has, as yet, sent no Men forward to repair the Bridges - I cannot say when we shall move, but from every manoeuvre am induced to think we shall stay here several days ---

Congress, I am told, has at last pointed out the mode in which the Inquiry, respecting the General Officers in the Northern Department, shall be conducted - If it be, as has been represented to me, it is of a piece with their past iniquitous conduct, and such as no Officer should submit to - I am happy however, that, let them point out the most ordeal or artful trial, You have it so amply in your power to baffle their insidious Arts, and convince the public and even your most immediate enemies of your Innocence & Integrity ---

Should You be under the necessity of going to the Southward, sooner than You expected, I shall be glad to be advised of it, my intention in joining this Army being only to act as Volunteer, with Gen. Arnold until something is done or you may want me ---

My best Wishes attend Mrs. Schuyler & your Family

I am Sir with Esteem Yours Sincerely

Henry B. Livingston

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(601)

Livingston to Schuyler

Camp at Stillwater Sept. 11th; -77
8 OClock P.M.

Dear Sir

I did myself the pleasure to write You this Morning by Capt. Van Vechten Since which the Army has received orders to strike their Tents and be ready to march by Gun firing to morrow morning - We are to proceed about three Miles, and take possession of the heights on the back of Beamus's - Whether we are to remain there & receive the Enemy, or to go forward and attack them I cannot determine - The News at Head Quarters this afternoon, was that Gen: Burgoyne had withdrawn his Troops from Skenesborough, and that Gen: Lincoln was in possession of it - That Colo: Skene was his prisoner - That Burgoyne had brought his Army and Artillery to this side of the river, and told his Men that "As the fleet" had returned to Canada, their only Safety depended on "fighting their way to New York" - And that they were to leave Saratoga to morrow on their way down - This News wants confirmation, altho every Article of it was credited at Head Quarters ---

Seven Hundred of the New Hampshire Militia who had been at Bennington with Gen: Stark, arrived this Afternoon - Gen: Starks was prevented from coming himself by Sickness - 140 of the Conneticut Militia came in this Evening - and more are expected - M. Burgoyne has got himself into such a Situation that he can neither advance or retire without fighting - And at all events, I think a very capital Battle must soon be fought - Heaven grant it may prove as favorable as the last - I am chagrined to the soul when I think that another person is to reap the fruits of your Labors - the Candid and impartial will however bestow the Honor where it is due. And altho the ungrateful & envious are making use of every Art to ruin You in the Esteem of your Countrymen, I flatter myself you will rise superior to them all, and receive the thanks of your Country, for those Services of which it is at present unmindfull---

Every Occurrence wotth communicating I shall take pleasure in transmitting to You ---

With my respects to Mr. Schuyler
I am Sir Your Sincere Friend
Henry B: Livingston

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(602)

Camp near Head Qurs. 1/2 mile West of Bemus's
August 12, 1777 2 oClock

Dear General

Till this Day I have had Nothing Worthy of your Notice, or my troubling You with, From the Date of my letter, You will observe our Camp is removed from Still Water; this Movement I am told is founded on Information recd. by Genl. Gates, from one Jonah Talmade late of Dutchess County a person who is appointed an Ensign in Peter's Corps, who was taken on the 10th Near Saratoga Lake, on a Scout from the Enemy --- He informs that Genl. Burgoyne has collected all his Force from Skenesborough, Fort Ann, Fort George etc. and was determined on his March towards Us & to Attack our Camp; that some of Lincoln's Troops were in possession of Skenesb: & Fort Ann, --- Upon this, the Army struck their Tents at Day Light & were encamped here by 10 OClock --- As You are no Doubt very well acquainted with the Situation of the Ground I shall forbear saying any thing further on that Head, than that we occupy It from the Heights near near (repeated) Bemus's to the Summit at & North of the Read House where Head Quarters now is: --- Genl. Arnold is on the highest part of the Hill at the house on the Road about North from Head Qurs as also Genl. poor's --- On the Opposite Side I shall by pencil, give You a feint description of our Encampment - from which you may possibly form some Idea of our Success, in Case Burgoyne should be able to Attack us in our Camp. The lead Line AA represents the Valley in front of our Camp on the North of which is a thin wood & I think full as high Ground as we possess on the South, but Glover lies near the Summit of the Hill & poor on the Other Side & Morgan in front we may dislodge them with the greatest probability of Success The Divisions may support Each alternately. - As to Supplies of provisions You will be better able to Judge than my present Superior, I shall therefore not presume to say any thing --- Water is procured at a pretty Great Distance which is a pretty well founded Objection to our present Encampment.--- Should we unfortunately be defeated will it not be in Burgoyne's power to take our Baggage. I think It is past a Doubt; However we must not think of It, It is a just maxim that Inferiors should silently obey the Orders of their Superiors. This At least I am sure of from the Spirit of the Troops that if Burgoyne carried his Point we shall come off second best, Many Broken Bones on both Sides in somuch that his Force will be too much diminished to proceed fast & pursue his Victory.---

I have not been able to do any thing in my Department since I left You, the Moving State of the Army renders It rather precarious for me to trust the Rolls in the Officers Hands to be copied.-

If burgoyne does not attack us by to Morrow Noon, I shall much Doubt his Intention to do It all, - If he does not I shall have the pleasure of seeing Saratoga before Monday, I shall not leave the Army untill I do, unless the prospects of It Vanish Very soon.---

(Map sketched here)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Burgoyne may possibly give out that he intends to Attack us & mean time remove his Heavy Baggage, I would therefore wish to meet him at a Distance from our Camp, or pursue him closely in His Retreat, On the Subject of Scouts I must & can say but little, that I, that we have too few but these too small to know the Movements of the Enemy --- they may come Near or run far from us for aught ---- knows.---

I should bless my stars & think myself compleatly Happy were you at the Head of this Army, But be our Fate what It may if It happens soon I am resolved to see the Conduot of our Officers & Men in this expected Action. I may possibly know how far (if at all) my Vanity has deceived me with Respect to my Own Conduot on such an Occasion.--- I am sure the pleasing thoughts of having had It tryed will fully compensate for any Risks I may run of loosing my Cap.

I do not imagine we shall lay here long; at any Rate; If Genl. Gates says he can't say any thing about It, I must take my Chances & Get It done as well as I can, if I will have It done.---

Be so Good as to make my best Respects to Mrs. Schuyler & Miss peggy also to M. Lansing --- If unexpectedly the Fortune of War should throw Me into our Enemies Hands or dismiss me this Stage all I request is to have my Effects sent to My Brother.

I am Dear Genl. with Every Good & Affectionate Wish
Yours very sincerely
Richard Varick

N.B. I forgot to tell you that a little Spurt happened on Wednesday Eveng. between Gates & Arnold. Inter Nos

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(603)

Camp three Miles above Stillwater Sept. 13, 1777

Dear Sir

I return You my thanks for Your polite favor of this date, which I had the Honor to receive by M. Lansing.---

If the last Intelligence we have from M. Burgoyne be true, he certainly intends giving us Battle; and in that case, I am perfectly in opinion with you that Gen. Gates should choose his own ground to fight him on --- The North river will render it almost impossible for our two Armies to act in junction against the Enemy and the great distance between us will put it out of the power of one to support the other in Case of an Attack --- Gen. Lincoln remains at Paulet, and, by his own account, has short of 2,000 Militia; nor can I learn that he has orders to make any further movements towards the rear of the Enemy ----- The time, for which Gen. Stark's men are engaged, expires next week --- If something is not done very shortly, our force will be again reduced to Continental troops alone --- You know the Genius of Militia and the difficulty of retaining them after the expiration of their term of Service. A Camp Life is irksome to them --- particularly at a time when the Home Sickness begins to prevail.---

Colo: Wilkenson left this last Evening with a Party of Light Horse & returned this Morning with three British Soldiers who were taken near Saratoga --- He went within sight of your House where there is a Piquet of 70 men --- At four this Morning he heard the General beat, and the Troop in a short time after --- The prisoners say the Army had orders to strike their Tents this morning, and that the report in their Camp was, that they were to march this way --- They are very obstinate & seem unwilling to give any Intelligence --- A little rum may make them more pliable --- Gen: Arnold has sent out 200 of Morgan's Riflemen under Lt. Colo: Butler to Saratoga Lake - from thence they are to proceed to Jones's Mills at which place Colo Jesop with 160 of the new Levies is stationed --- Butler has Orders if he finds it practicable to attack this Party - we shall know to morrow if he succeeds ---

Tho we lie so near the Enemy, we have been greatly at a Loss for Intelligence --- No large Parties have been sent out to harrass them - and the small scouts seldom bring any information of consequence --- I should think that Detachments of 200 or a thousand might (be, omitted) great Service in Skirmishing with the Enemy --- It would make fighting familiar to our Troops and dishearten the Foe.---

Since writing thus far, a Party of Riflemen have brought in two more Prisoners --- They are as sulky as the first and all that can be got out of them is that we need not march far to meet Burgoyne, and they were made to believe that Gen: Howe had sent a reinforcement from Albany, which had joined St. Leger and taken Fort Schuyler"---

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

A Letter from Colo: Willet to Gen: Gates says the
Enemy are returning, and intend to make another Attempt against the
Fort --- This is too improbable to have the least credit given it ---
A Tory Prisoner says, St. Leger with the Indians etc. has joined the
Enemy at Fort Miller.---

I am Dear Sir with the greatest Respect
Your Sincere Friend
Henry B: Livingston

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(603)

Camp near Head Qurs. Sept 13, 1777
7 OClock A.M.

Dear General

I had the Honor of writing You Yesterday Morning giving You a Description of our Situation. I have now Nothing new to Add but that Colo. Wilkinson went off last Evening on a Scout to Saratoga to reconnoitre the Situation of our Enemys Camp; As Genl. Burgoyne's Evening Guns are Seldom heard & When heard are very low in Sound. I am under apprehensions that he is decamping, in Such Case I should wish to be into his (sic Rear) with all Expedition; at Any Rate we are able to skirmish It with him Our Troops being in the highest Spirits.---

Burgoyne had ordered Layers on the Bridge between Mobre's & Colo. Van Vechten's with Intent of coming down, ahd not Gates advanced; so says one of the prisoners taken few Days since.

In two Days I shall be able & will do myself the Honor to inform you further on the Subject of our Movements; perhaps as soon as Wilkinson returns. I make not the least Doubt from the Spirit of Wilkinson & the Men under his Command but that he will attack their advanced Guard in Case they are on this Side Your House.

I am Dear Genl. Yours very Sincerely
Richard Varick

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(603)

Camp Sept. 13, 1777.

Dear General

I had the pleasure of writing You this Morning, since which Colo. Wilkinson is returned with his Party, he took 3 British Prisoners of the 20th Regiment near Your House who were employed as a Bullock Guard on your place.--- Colo. Wilkinson informs that the General was beat at 4 thin Morning & in about half an Hour thereafter the Troop & from Corroborating Circumstances & Information given by the Deserters Genl. Gates has no Doubt of the Enemy's Intention to attack him. The prisoners say that the Artillery of the Enemy is all at M. Lurins that the Whole Army is collected there within three Days, that no troops are left at Skeens or Fort Ann & very few at Fort George.--- That Burgoyne has the 9th, 20th, 21st, 24th, 47th, 53rd, 62nd & 72 or Emigrants with him, that the 29th, 31st, & 34th are left in Canada - that the Tories consist of (sic 1,000), - this we know to be false. That the Baggage & provisions were all ready for Embarkation; that their Flat Boats or Scows for bringing down their Provisions were ready.--- The Number of Germans I am ignorant of, however from your Own Accounts You may know their Numbers pretty Nearly

The Genl. it seems is determined to meet the Enemy in their March --- Directions are given for, & the, proper Scouts are sent out,- at 3 OClock a Council of Genl. Officers are to determine on the Mode of Attack if the Enemy should come.--- If our troops do not Disappoint me, I shall have the pleasure of seeing the Enemy's spirits Cooled.---

The Enemy it is said have at Your-place about 200 Bullocks.---

With my best Respects to Mrs. Schuyler & Family I Remain,
Dr. Genl. Yours very sincerely

Richard Varick

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(604)

Camp three Miles above Stillwater Sept. 15th -77

Dear Sir

I was in hopes e'er this to have had the pleasure of congratulating you on a Victory obtained in this Quarter --- Indeed from the Accounts we had at Albany I was induced to believe, this Army was not to have halted until we met the Enemy, but have now reason to think we shall act on the defensive only --- No alteration has taken place in the disposition of the troops since my last --- Gen: Arnold reconnoitered the Ground, yesterday, between this and Van Vechten's Mills, and is of Opinion there is no place more eligible to make a stand, than the one we at present occupy --- We went within view of their Piquet Guard --- On observing us they paraded on a height just above the Mills --- they appeared to be about one hundred in number --- tho' we had a Body of 200 Riflemen with us, Gen: Arnold judged it imprudent to attack them, as they were not above two miles from their flying Camp, & could readily have been supported---

We have just received an Express from Colo: Colburne who was sent out yesterday to watch the movements of the Enemy, - he writes that they have crossed the river and encamped on the heights about the Barracks at Saratoga --- He counted eight hundred tents including marques in one Encampment - and a mile advanced of these are 14 more --- He observes the Enemy have left Fort Miller And that the chief of their Artillery was in the Stubble Field East of the Barracks. There is also an encampment on the East side of the river opposite the One on this side, but the woods prevented his ascertaining the number of Tents in it---

These motions evidently indicate an Intention to give us Battle --- What confirms me in this Opinion is, the great care Gen: Burgoyne has of late taken of his men --- None of our Scouts, since my joining the Army, have fallen in with any Parties of the Enemy --- Tho' his Prudence in this respect may arise from the Check he received at Bennington --- He observes great silence in his approaches --- For two days past he has not even fired a morning or Evening Gun---

I wrote you on the 19th: of Colo: Butler's being ordered to attack a Party of the Enemy stationed on Fish Kill --- This Enterprize failed for want of knowledge or through Cowardice in the Guide --- Butler was misled, & returned without Effecting any thing---

Major Nicholson returned from a Scout last Evening --- When he came near the Enemy, he sent forward an Ensign and five men to reconnoitre --- They ventured too far, & were made Prisoners---

We have an Account here of a signal advantage gained by our General over the Southern Army, and are anxious for a confirmation of it---

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

I was at Head Quarters this Morning, and not a little surprised to hear the Enemy's Strength calculated at eight thousand --- This Calculation was made by the same person who, not long ago estimated them at five thousand --- He very modestly observed - "That he believed their force had been rather underrated"--- The Riddle is plain - "It was his Interest then, to diminish - now to magnify the number of the Enemy---

My Compliments wait on Mrs. Schuyler & Miss Peggy

I am Sir respectfully Your Obedt. Servant ---

Henry B: Livingston ---

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(604)

Head Qurs. Sept. 15 1777

Dear General

Yesterday Afternoon I had the pleasure of Attending General Arnold on a Reconnoitering Party, to pick out Ground for a New Camp.- We took our Departure in Company, with Colo: Lansing, Colo: Kosciusko, Colo: Chris: Yates & three Light Horse,- all along the Heights on the West of the River up Hill and down Dale, till we came to Swords's House; Where we fell in with Colo: Morgan's Party of Riflemen & Infantry & the Genls. Aids & took the Road along the River till we reached the House on this side Blind Moore's - here the Troops were halted & Livingston with Lansing & two Horses were ordered to advance till they should discover some person or movement of the Enemy. Agreeable to Orders they advanced till near Colo: Van Veghtens & were followed by the Genl. Aids & there discovered a Party supposed to be the advanced Pickets of the Enemy of about 100 on the Hill North of Van Veghtens. I went in pursuit of the Young Gentlemen as far as the Bridge. between the Hill & the Bridge at Colo: Van Vechtens where I met them on their Return.- I found the Bridge in the same Plight in which our Army left It on their Retreat from Saratoga.-

The Enemy discovered our Party & we had a fair prospect of them from the Hill beyond Moore's on the Banks of the Dove Gat. they appeared to be parading without the Beat of Drum.-

On our Return we were in Hopes of the Genls. Ordering a party to Attack them, but It being Near Evening, the Genl. tho't more prudent to Retire.- When we returned at Ensigns we heard our Evening Guns but none from the Enemy.-

Upon the whole it is supposed that Burgoyne will advance this way & attack us. It may be that this manoevre of his is to cover the Retreat of his Cannon & Baggage, however It is hardly probable.-

On my Return I (was, omitted) honored, with Your polite favor of the 14th, for which I am much Obligated to You I suppose You have by this Time rec'd two of my Letters of the 13th giving You an Account of Colo: Wilkinson's Expedition.---

I most sanguinely expected to have been at Saratoga by this Day, but am much disappointed & am now Convinced that No Carriages can pass the Road in less than two or 3 Days.- As soon as I am happy Enough to get there, I shall cheerfully comply with Your Requests & prevent any Injury being done to Your Buildings or Fences as far as my Influence with the Genl. or the Other Gentlemen will extend;- I have no Doubt of Genl. Gates' Compliance with the Request.

Genl. Arnold is this Day gone out with a Large Party. I don't know his Intentions, probably to try the East Side of the River, as he seemed very desirous to have a prospect of the Enemy's Camp from the High Hill on that Side.- If he proceeds on this Side he may fall in with some of the Enemy.- We found No Height Yesterday large enough for our Camp.-

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

M. Lansing & Livingston join in Respect to You.- Be so good as to make mine to Mrs. Schryler & Miss Peggy, I am much Obligated to them for their Good Wishes.-

I am with Every Respectful Sentiment Dear Sir
Your Most Obdt. Humble Servt.
Richard Varick

Capt. McKay had been at Van Vechtens on Saturday & told some Tory Women, who were found there Yesterday Morning, that the Army was to advance Yesterday & the Genl. was heard in the Morning at 4 OClock.-

Yours

R. V.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(604)

Camp Sept. 15th, 1777.
6 O'clock P.M.

Dear General

I am much Obligated by Your Favor of this Date which was delivered me a few Minutes since by Colo; Lewis.-

I expected to hear a Confirmation of the Account we had in Camp last Evening but am disappointed in being informed that nothing had yet happened, however it is happy for us that we are not long deceived.-

You may be assured My Dear Sir, that I shall not fail of informing You of Every thing that happens in Camp worthy (of omitted) notice.- Genl. Arnold only went on a Reconnoiting Party abt. Camp.-

I am sincerely Obligated to Mrs. Schuyler & Miss Peggy for their Good Wishes.- Be assured that they with You and your family share my best wishes.-

from Yours
Richard Varick

M; Rempilan is so impatient that I can't write further now.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(605)

Camp Sept. 16, 1777 8 OClock A.M.

Dear General

Lieut. Colo. Colburn of Colo. Scammells who had been sent to the High Hills on the East Side of the River to View the Situation of the Enemy Camp with a Glass, returned last Evening with an Account that the Enemy's Tents were struck Yesterday at two OClock & that he saw them advance 1 1/2 Mile towards Our Camp when he came away.- This is confirmed also by our Scouts and by a Prisoner who was taken by one of our Centinels last Evening, a Grenad. of the 29th who was lost last Evening on a Scout to Saratoga Lake & fell in on our Camp.-

In Consequence of this Information our Army was ordered under Arms at 3 OClock this Morning, I do myself the pleasure of Inclosing You the Orders on this Occasion from this You may see the Genls. Intention.

Whether it is a finesse of Burgoyne or whether with all his force collected about 6,000 he means to make Elbow Room for himself I can't pretend to divine, however I hope We shall be ready for Offense or Defense as Occasion shall require.- The Army is in high Spirits, I wish to God we had a Commander who could see a little Distance before him without Spectacles and we would probably make as Brilliant a stroke as that of Bennington as termed in Genl. Gates's Letter to Congress.- Wishes are Vain; with Cheerful March we shall proceed & rely on American Good Fortune.

Inclose You a packet of papers cont'g. the Inventory, & Appraisalment of & my Acquittance from Lansing for the Amounts of the Value of Capt. Macphersons Effects which I beg the favor of You to take Charge of till my Return.- they will at any Rate be safer in Your Hands than mine at present. They were not completed till the Morn'g. of my Departure from Albany, which was the Reason of my having them with me.

By Good Fortune I have laid my Hands on one of Mrs. Schuyler's Cows Yesterday, Genl. Gates's Family claimed her, however I believe I have established my Right & shall keep her here for two Good Reasons. The one is to have her Milk & the Other least she be taken from the person I should send down with her when I return I shall order her to be brought to Albany by Norton.-

Be so Good as to Make my best Respects to Mrs.

Schuyler Miss Peggy & Young Gentlemen

I am Dear Genl. very Affectionately

Yours etc.

Richard Variok

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(605)

Camp near Beamus' Sep: 16 -77. 3 OClock A.M.

Dear Sir,

Colo: Colburne returned to Camp late last Evening, after having watched the Enemy's motions three days --- He was so near, and had so good a Glass, as to be very particular in his observation on the 14th: they passed the River with the British Troops and Artillery, leaving the Hessians on the East Side opposite Archy: McNeals --- Yesterday at ten in the forenoon they began to strike their Tents on each side (of omitted) the River, and load their Baggage --- At twelve the British Army began its march this way by the main road --- This division had with it eighty five baggage waggons, wh: (which) followed in the rear --- At the same time, another Body consisting of New Levies, Indians, and some Light Troops proceeded up Fish Creek --- Whether the Hessians marched, or what rout they took Colo: Colburne cannot determine though he saw their Tents struck --- His Attention was chiefly paid to the English Troops --- These he continued to observe until they had got two Miles on their Journey, and then left them on full march to us --- They have left only 15 Tents standing at Saratoga, and a small Guard at their Bridge --- A British Soldier, who had strolled as far as our Piquet, and was there taken up last night, confirms Colburnes Account --- He says, their Army made a halt at 3 OClock Yesterday Afternoon about four Miles from this --- That he strayed in quest of Potatoes and lost himself in the Woods --- The Army had not encamped when he came away, nor does he know whether they were to pitch their tents, where he left them -- He knows nothing of the German troops, only that they are not with the English --- On their march down, he says a large Body filed off to the right near Saratoga Meeting House, but what became of them he knows not --- Their Troops are in high Spirit, expect to attack us, and seem confident of Success ---

We can now no longer doubt of Gen. Burgoynes Intentions --- He seems determined to hazard all at one stroke --- Every hour is big with Importance --- I am anxious for the Event of so interesting a Crisis --- This day, perhaps may determine the fate of two large Armies --- I cannot but think the probability of Success on our side --- We are superior in Numbers - In Spirit & Courage I hope not inferior --- When we add to this, the many other incitements which should stimulate the Breast of every American, there scarcely seems a doubt of Victory ---

Gen: Arnold has sent a small Scout for intelligence --- It's return is momentarily expected --- We shall then know how near the Enemy are --- At present we are in a state of perfect Ignorance in that respect ---

A Tory Prisoner, brought in Yesterday confirms the Account of the Enemys having entirely left Fort Edward, and every other place between Fort George and Saratoga ---

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

An Express is just arrived from Gen: Lincoln --- He has sent two thousand Militia from Paulet to retake Tyconderoga and Mt. Independence --- One Party, under Colo: Browne, is to march across the mountains between Lakes George and Champlain, and to come out at the North Landing of the Former --- They trust to surprising the Garrison --- If that fails - they are to make a Coup-de-main --- The other division with Colo: Johnson, is to proceed by the shortest rout, across the Country, to the Mount, and hope for Success in the same way --- These Expeditions appear to me rather too hazardous --- They must carry all on their backs, and will most probably be discovered too soon to effect any thing of consequence --- The Garrison at those two Posts is computed to be not more than 200 - some of which are Germans ---

Gen: Gates has offered the New Hampshire Militia, a Bounty of ten dollars each, to stay till M. Burgoyne is beat or runs away --- They refused & insist on returning home --- Gen: Starks arrived here last night - His presence, may induce them to do, what a sense of Honor and Duty could not ---

The Hurry and confusion in which this was wrote, must apologize for it's incorrectness ---

I have only to add that with my best regards to Mrs. Schuyler & Family, I am Sir

Yours Sincerely
Henry B: Livingston

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(605)

Tuesday Night 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ O'clock Sept. 16, 1777

Dear Genl.

About one Hour since I sit myself down seriously with an Intention of giving You a plan of the Situation of our Army, but find it out of my Power to give You such a plan as I would wish;- The Draft inclosed was intended for It, but fear It to be too inaccurate to give You a true Idea of what Measures should be Necessary in Case of an Attack in Either part of our Camp, which may possibly happen to Morrow, at farthest in two or three Days as the Whole of Burgoyne's Army had left Saratoga Yesterday & were seen by our Scouts this Morn'g. on this side Blind Moores on those Hills.- If he gives us Day Light in his Attack, I dare insure him of a Crippl'd Army at least, provided Matters are Managed agreeable to my Idea of the propriety of our Mode of Defence.-

You will observe that we have some new works in Front of Nixon's Brigade on the North Side of the Valley on a Narrow Ridge, I don't approve of the more Advanced Breast Work, next the River on the Ridge, for the Moment they drive our Troops out, it serves as a Work for them against the small Redoubt, as it is at least level if not higher than it.-

You will also Observe the Breast Work with a Ditch from the River to the Hill. On the Hill at Morgans You also see two works which were no farther Compleated when I saw them at 10 O'clock than I have described. In short none of them were nearly compleated when I saw them at 11 o'Clock & I may be too ill informed to give my opinion of them on the West Quarter Marked R. We have a picket on Very high Ground which commands our Camp except where Morgan lies, however the Trees fallen between that Ground & our Camp will prevent a Coup de Main from that Quarter.-

Genl. Stark arrived in person last Even'g. having been left ill on his March, I believe It will be difficult to prevail on his Militia to stay till Sunday.-

I am inform'd we have small Works on all the Hills worth Contending for in our Front, but I sincerely abhor the Detaching the Army in so many small parts, this Prejudice may arise from my Ignorance in Military Matters, I shall therefore suspend My Judgment & let this pass Sub Rosa. The Ground Marked P. is very high & I think commands Nixons if not Pattersons Camp. The Other is nearly on a Level on Each Side the Valleys.- The Ground is Very Rough & will cost many Lives on both Sides.-

Be so Good as to excuse the scribbling Manner in Which my Letters are wrote to You, as well as the Incorrectness of Style. I am Dear Genl. with Every Good Wish & Respectful Sentiment which Gratitude can Inspire

Your Most Obed. & Very Hble. Servt.

My best Respects to
Mrs. Schuyler peggy etc.

Richard Varick

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(606)

Head Qrs. 17th Sepr. 1777

Dr. General

If we may judge from present Appearances, a few Days, I am of Opinion, must determine the Controversy in this Quarter. Mr. Burgoyne appears intent upon giving us Battle. He is advanced as far as Van Vechtens Mill, and is there building a Bridge, which by this Time must be nearly compleated. Last Night two Officers of ours, Prisoners with the Enemy, were sent in by Genl. Burgoyne on Parole. They say the Enemy have their whole Force on this Side the River, and are resolved on coming to an Action with us as soon as possible.

Your Aid Majr. H. B. L* got Yesterday involved in a Dispute with a Majr. Chester a Brother Aid extra to Genl. Arnold. A Duel was the Consequence, which was fought last Evening with great Firmness & Intrepidity on both Sides; fortunately neither was injured.

Mr. Lansing & Majr Clarkson went out last Night with a Scout under Command of Colonel Cortlandt; they have exceeded their Time six Hours, which makes us a little anxious for their Security.

Should the Enemy make any further Advances, you may rely on having the earliest Intelligence from

Dr Genl.

Your very Hble Servt.

M. Lewis

* Henry Brockholst Livingston

COPIED from the originals in possession of Miss Gertrude L. Hoyt
March, 1907

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(606)

Wednesday Eveng. 11 O'clock
Sept. 17, 1777

Dear General

I wrote You last Eveng. inclosing a plan of our Works & Situation of our Camp. Since which a Strong Work is thrown up along the Verge of the Hill back of Bemus's House - Another small one just back of his Barn and a third on a small height North of the Second to Retard the Enemy's Attack. --- In front of Bemus's House another is thrown up of Rails & posts from his upper to his Lower Barn and are on a Line from the North East Corner of his Upper Barn nearly parrallel to the Work with Blinds which is as presented in my Draft. This last work runs half way to the River.- In front of Bemus's House nearly parrallel to the River is another Work to Annoy their Boats in case they attempt falling down the River to come in our Arrear which It is expected by some of the Genl. Officers they will try for. My Sincere Opinion is they will Attack us with their flying Camp at Colo. Morgans Quarters on the highest Ground we occupy. hear they Will be Opposed by the Whole Force of Arnolds Division About 4,000 ? Militia.- Glovers Brigade is to support & Man the works with Genl. Nixons & Pattersons to Guard his own Front.- If the Enemy Charge our Works in Nixon's Camp I can almost Vouch them a Repulse Equal to their Fortitude.-

The Flying Army is with (in omitted) one Mile of our Advanced picket as Colo. Lewis informs Me, so that It is most probable We shall Encounter them by Day Light or at least some Time in the Day to Morrow.-

I can with peculiar pleasure dwell on the Alacrity & spirit with Which our Troops behave themselves on this And Every Occasion & Duty, that falls in their Way.-

I am happy that Lansing is returned Safe & that he will share with Us the Honor of Victory or a Glorious Exit; this is the Alternative I wish now to Act on, this principle in our Soldiery might insure us Success.- After All We trust ourselves to Providence & make our Dependance on the Disposure of All Events Whose Intention it never Was or can be to subjugate a free & Loyal People; With humble Confidence I cheerfully resign Myself to his Will, Not doubting of a favorable Determination.-

God Bless You, my best Wishes ever Attend You & your Family.-

I am with Respects to Mrs. Schuyler & Miss Peggy, as Ever Dr. Genl.

Your Very Affectionate Humble Servt.
Richard Variok

As long and as often as I have Opportunities & things worth Communicating, You may rely on hearing All Worth Your Notice from Our Army.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(606)

Camp Sept. 17, 1777
9 O'clock A.M.

Dear General

From the present Appearance of things it seems to me that an Action between Us & the Enemy very soon, is unavoidable. Should Fortune declare against Us. It may perhaps be Necessary that some Disposition should be made by You for the Consequences of that important Event; I think It therefore my Duty to give You the Earliest Intelligence, that our Genl. Officers are in Council & as I am informed the Enemy approaching still Nearer to Us.

A Reconnoitring party under Colo: Cortlandt which went out last Eveng. (Mr. Lansing & Clarkson of the Party) is not returned, which he was ordered so to do this Morning at Day Light. I am exceedingly concerned for Its safety & Return.

Our Troops are as determined as Genl. Burgoyne, if I may judge from their Appearance. Every Man's Countenance seems to bespeak Courage.

I am Dear Gl.

Yours very sincerely
Richard Varick

My Regards to Mrs. Schuyler
& Peggy

P.S. A Duel was fought last Eveng. between Major Chester an Extra Aid of Arnolds and Major Livingston. Neither party Injured & I am informed Neither Compromised.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(606)

Camp three Miles above Stillwater Sept. 17 -77

Dear Sir,

I had the Honor of writing You Yesterday. We remain here nearly in Status quo - And are fortifying the different Heights on which we are encamped - The Ground we occupy is very extensive, which will give the Enemy a great advantage in Case of an Assault --- They have made no approaches, yet I can learn, since the 15th, but continue encamped on the Hills about Van Vecghten's --- Their Guard Boats came down within three Miles of us Yesterday Morning and returned again in the Afternoon --- Gen: Arnold has laid a Plan to cut them off should they venture down again in the night --- For this purpose he has sent Colo: Courtlandt with a party of men, and given him Orders to proceed up the River in Batteaus within two Miles of the Enemy --- He is then to draw his Boats under Shore and conceal them as much as possible until those of the Enemy have passed him --- Should he proceed thus far, he will come on their rear with his boats & attack them from the Shore with small Arms --- We every Moment expect his Return --- M. Lansing has accompanied Colo: Courtlandt as a Volunteer ---

Colo: Vischer is returned from Saratoga Lake --- He advises that a Breastwork is thrown up, around Capt. Walpine's House --- That three hundred of the Enemy are stationed there --- By their dress he judges them to be New Levies, with a few Indians --- In consequence of this Information Gen: Arnold immediately dispatched Capt. (Sic W. Rister) with a few men from his division to watch the movements of this Party --- They returned in less than seven hours with an Ensign, Five-Major and three privates of the Tories --- These were taken out of Walpine's House --- W. Rister says, there is no fortification about or near the House - And in every other particular contradicts the report of Vischer --- Thus is the Information of one Scout contradicted by the Report of the next - And altho' we have parties constantly out they seldom bring any Intelligence that can be depended on --- The Ensign, and two others of the above Prisoners are deserters from our Army --- Death, methinks, is too small a punishment for such Villains - And yet if a Court-Martial is to determine their fate, it is a chance if the Public has that Justice done it ---

M. Burgoyne has honored Gen: Gates with another Flag, by which he advises him that he has permitted Captains Lane, & Watkins to return home for a limited time on their parole - And desires to know the reasons of Doctor Wood's Detention --- What answer Gen: Gates has returned I know not, but believe he means to permit M. Wood to return, as he has ordered him to this place ---

This is the fifth day Colo: Johnston marched from Paulet for Mt. Independence --- I am told the distance is forty miles --- If so the fate of that place must be decided in a day or two ---

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

It is really astonishing that we have lain so long near together without the least Skirmishing --- I should our numbers were such as to justify sending out Parties of 200 or 2000 without much danger to the Army --- These might harrass the Enemy by attacking their detached parties, and could always retreat or be supported in case of necessity --- By the following Extract of Gen: Gates' Orders of yesterday, written by himself, You may collect his Intentions in case of the Enemy's Approach ---

"Pleased with the gallant Behaviour of the Troops this Morning, the General is satisfied they mean to beat the Enemy --- By the last Intelligence from Gen: Burgoyne's Army It was clear they were marching this way Yesterday --- When the General is assured they continue their march, he will order the Camp to be struck, and the Baggage loaded - But the Army may rely on it, that he will not abandon this Camp - until they submit to be defeated by an Enemy in every respect their inferior"---

11 OClock A.M. - Colo: Cortlandt is this Instant returned - He proceeded about 4 miles up the river with his Batteaus,- The Enemy however did not venture down, or give him an Opportunity to execute the General's Plan - He therefore sent the Boats back and went with a small party to reconnoitre the Enemys Camp --- He says they have an Encampment on each side the river --- One near Moores and the other lower down on the East Shore --- Their Picquet is not advanced above 200 Yards of their main Body which made it too hazardous to attack it ---

I should not take up so much of your time, did I not think You anxious to know every particular ---

Gen: Arnold joins with me in Respects to Mrs. Schuyler & Miss Peggy ---

I am Dr. Sir

Yours sincerely ---

Henry B, Livingston

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(607)

Camp Sept. 18, 1777 8 OClock P.M.

Dear General

From Intelligence rec'd by the Genl. of the New Approaches of the Enemy; The Tents were ordered to be struck & Baggage loaded by Day light this Mornng. & Genl. Arnold's Division with the Riflemen & Infantry Ordered out to Attack the Enemy in their March. After I had dispatched My (omission) servant to Albany with the Muster Rolls about 9 OClock I joined the Genl. about 2 1/2 miles from Camp in the Woods, from there we Marched to the West of Mr. Taylers House Where the left Division of our Infantry discovered a party of the Enemy of 32 or 33 digging Potatoes in a Corn Field about North West from Mr. Taylers House & South of an Encampment of theirs. The Enemy discovering our Troops ran off - they were fired on, I Killed 1 Wounded left on the Field & two prisoners.- By the Genls. Leave, I made Prisoners of two Canadian Horses & two Saddles.- Neither of Great Value except one Saddle.- However I have supplied my wants.- This firing happened at 10 10 OClock about 3/4 of an Hour After the Enemy Were parading. As the Woods was thick & Very brushy The Genl. did not think proper an Engagement there least our Own Men should kill Each Other & he ordered his Troops to return on the Ground Where I found him --- It is excoeeding Good fighting Ground - due West from the House where we had our Bricks from last Year.-

Abt. 400 of the Enemy came out about 2 OClock to build the Bridge on this Side Mr. Taylers. We were in Hopes they would have proceeded down Where We should have surrounded them.- They lay in full View of Us for 2 or 3 Hours - & had part of their Troops posted in the Line from Taylers House to the Road, but the Wood was too thick North Ward for Even an Attempt to surround them. The Genl. marched down to the Road with all his Troops about 4 OClock & returned to Camp. I flatter myself the Enemy will let us take this Nights Rest & We shall be ready for them. I hope to have the pleasure of Seeing some of them Caught to Morrow, if they attempt to come further to repair Bridges.- I shall write You further in the Mornng.-

19th Sept. --- The Enemy have behaved very well last Night in letting us Rest quietly, they have Vouchsafed to Answer our Morning Guns.- One I think from this West Camp.-

Our Troops behaved very Well, Yesterday. I wish they may do so this Day, & that I shall have the pleasure of Seeing It.- God Bless You; my Respects to Mrs. Schuyler & Miss Peggy-

I am Dear Sir Yours &c.

Richard Varick

John Lansing desires his Complts. I expect he will leave us this day.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(608)

Camp Near Still Water 11 OClock
Sept. 19, 1777.

My Dear Sir

I am this Moment honored with Your several Favors of
the 18th.-

I am very happy to hear that General Washington has
succeeded against the Enemy, but am anxious to hear the Particulars.-
I wish we may soon Announce You the like Good News from this Quarter.-

As It is most probable that we shall have a Brush
with the Enemy on the Road this Afternoon I shall detain Staats till
Evening to inform You If any thing should happen.-

It is indeed to be lamented that Lincoln is on some
airy Scheme when it is possible that the Enemy may drive us & ruin
all he can possibly Effect he is to the North of the Enemy & A
stroke was meditated against Tyconderoga & Fort George, Where he is
now We know not with Certainty.-

It gives me much concern to hear that You are indisposed, & so much
troubled by those (sic Tawny) Rascals.-

The Inventory of the Packages is on the Shelf above
the fire place or between It & the Wall On the End next the Book
Case, there I saw It Yet when last in Albany.-

As all the Continental Troops of this Army are Mustered
& it is not possible to Muster the Militia, In the present Situation
of Affairs, I shall send down both my Deputies to Albany to compleat
the Rolls which I have sent down & which You have been so Good as to
take Charge of.- I shall continue here some Days longer, to receive
the Remd. of the Rolls,- from Cilleys, Scammells, Baileys, Jacksons,
& putnam's I have rec'd. None, tho I have urged It hard & It was
in Genl. Orders.- Almost all the Others I have rec'd.

I am just told the Enemy have struck Tents & are ad-
vancing.- Mr. Lansing will give further particulars.-

I am Yours very Sincerely &c.

My Respects to Mrs. Schuyler
& Peggy

Richard Varick

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(608)

Camp Near Still Water
Sept. 19, 1777

My Dear General

I have till this time detained Staats with a View of Giving You some Material Intelligence Which I shall do in the Sequel as fully as the time I have & the Circumstances of our Situation will admit.-

Just after Lansing left Us at 14 OClock the Enemy fired a field piece abt. a Mile to the North of Genl. Arnolds Camp, & the Genl. being informed of the Approach of the Enemy, Ordered Out Colo: Morgans Corps of Riflemen & Infantry who soon fell in with the Enemy & brot in some prisoners & beat the Enemy off the Field - About 3/4 of an Hour thereafter the Genl. rec'd. Intelligence that the Enemy were coming down thru the Woods in two Divisions - Colo Cilley's Batt. was ordered out on a Clear Ground About a Mile North & shortly thereafter Scammells to flank the Enemy on their Left - It so happened that Scammell fell in with them & Cilley flanked them.- these Gentlemen among Others behaved heroically, like Veterans indeed.- The Enemy engaged Us & a Very warm Battle was fought, the Enemy havg. two Field Pieces.- The Riflemen commanded by Colo Morgan behaved well & took a field piece & the Colo had his Horse killed under him.- at 3 Colo Cooks Regiment of Militia was ordered out.-

At about 4 - Colo Cortlandts was ordered to support them- at 4 1/2 Colo Livingstons was ordered on the Right of the Enemy, both these soon fell in with & furiously attacked the Enemy. At 5 Genl. Learned was ordered out from Our Western picket on the High Ground to attack the Enemy & surround them, the Genl. marched up with Intrepidity & his Men soon Encountered the Enemy & a Very Capital Battle was fought with Great Gallantry & Heroic Spirit on both Sides - & with alternate Success - We took a field piece from the Enemy our Riflemen not Knowing how to Manage It took-It again, & it was again frequently taken & retaken: We drove the Enemy four times & they drove us ? till Night, When we drove them from their Works, thrown up in the Woods, & retreated safely for Want, of Ammunition.-

On this I may say Genl. Action (as allmost the Whole of Arnolds Division except sic Col. Liv: Regiment were engaged) agt. between 2 & 3,000 of the Enemy's best Troops our Troops behaved Gallant.

In this Action (Major Livingston being sent out with orders) remained a spectator till the Close. I had the pleasure of Seeing It for about an Hour, as Major Clarkson & I accompanied Colo Morgan, till Reinforcements were Wanting, when I was sent off. Every Regiment that was Ordered out had a share of the Battle, which continued without Intermission from 2 till 1/2 after 6.-

Our Left is Uncertain, Among Others are lost Lieut. Colo. Adams of Hale's & It is said Colo. Coburn of Scammells killed,

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

No Other Field Officers to my Knowledge.- It is also said that Near half the Riflemen Regiment is killed or taken, This I cannot believe as I saw Colo Morgan not long since.-

In the Contest for the Field Piece Near 400 Men were lost on both sides, 20 Dead of the Enemy were counted in a space of Ground as large as Your back Yard.- Many Officers were seen to fall & our Men tho' fatigued, attacked them with Surprising Spirit.-

We have an Ensign & Sergt. Major & about 4 or 5 privates of the 62d, prisoners, besides the Wounded who are prisoners. We brought off many if not most of our Wounded, which is a Very favorable sign.-

From a Corporal of the 62d who is prisoner I am informed that Burgoyne has given out that their Communication is cutt off & they are to live on What they have got till they reach Albany, which he expects to do soon.- But little did he think that we should cripple them so dammably. To Morrow Morng. by 3 Our Tents will be struck & Baggage loaded & We shall try to trim the Enemy handsomely, by 12 OClock.-

It is to be lamented that Lincoln is Not Near. If he comes on soon, It will prove Burgoynes ruin.- I have still the Most Sanguine Expectation of being at Saratoga before I return to Albany, unless some unlucky Ball should transform my Spirit to Elysium.-

I am now doing Duty as Supernumerary Aid to Genl. Arnold in which Capacity I have an Opportunity of seeing the Sport on all Quarters where his Division acts.-

I did not chuse to serve Genl. Gates & from something which happened or rather Words Which Were dropp'd by Genl. Gates this Day at Dinner which I resented very shortly, I will sooner see him downed & Quartered, than do any thing for him out of my Line But Arnold I will cheerfully serve.- It is not fit I should put it on paper least the Letter may be seen by Others. I shall execute my Duty to You, as soon as I shall have the pleasure of being With You.-

The Groans of the Many Wounded which are at Pott's in the Neighborhood affect one so much that I can't recollect any thing more than I have already mentioned.- Except some Matters which will more properly be the Subject of future pri. Conversation.-

With my best Wishes & Respects to Mrs. Schuyler & Miss Peggy.

I am My Dear Genl.
With Every Affectionate & Good Wish
Yours &c.
Richard Varick

P.S. Pray be so Good as to Use Your Influence to get Waggon's to carry off our Wounded. They are Wanted for no Other purpose.- Rum would be very seasonable to the Troops they have None, Thank My Good Fortune if I wanted Artificial Spirits we have enough left for our own Use.-

Excuse the Incorrectness of Style & perhaps Badness of Language. I am too much fatigued & Bruised by a Fright of My Horse, Which Struck me against a Tree, on the first Discharge of the Enemy's

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Field piece after I joined Morgan.

Colo Lewis desires his respects.

Yours

Richard Varick

You may remember I told You the Enemy would push for the High Grounds which Command our Camp, here we have It Verified they had the Advantage of the Ground All this Afternoon & Evening.-

If they come by the Road they will be ruined. I was within 1/4 of a Mile of their Advance on the River, just after the first Action & found they were making the Bridge, which was made of timber Near the place where our Bricks lay- to Morrow we shall contend who is to have the Making of the Bridge about 400 Yards from Bemus's.-

God Bless Us & prosper American Aims. I shall write You by Every Opportunity. I wish my Servant to be sent up to Morrow if a Horse is to be had, that I may send him Pack Express.-

My Comps. to Lansing I can't write him Nixon, Glover & patterson must be tryed in the Morning.-

Colo. Coburn is come in wounded of which he must inevitably soon Expire.- Cortlandt & Major Fish behaved bravely indeed, the Latter had a Ball thro his Canteen & It grazed his Thumb.-

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(609)

Camp Sept 21, 1777.

Dear Genl.

This Moment Genl. Gates has rec'd. a Letter from Genl. Lincoln of the 20th from Castleton inclosing a Letter from Colo. Brown dated at Lake George Landing Sept.- Wherein he informs Lincoln that he has taken Tyc. Landg. the Mills & French Lines. That he has taken in the Whole 293 prisoners British & Eliberated above 100 of Ours.- That he has taken 150 Batteaus below the Falls 50 above them. Gun Boats & an Armed sloop also some Cannon. That he has demanded a surrender of Tyc. Garrison & Mount Independence. That Genl. Bailey & Genl. Warner are before Independance & possibly those Garrisons in our Hands.- Whether Lake George is entirely Ours or Not Genl. Gates knows Not, nor is he concerned; I am, as the Entire possession of that Can procure Lincoln a safe Retreat in Case of Accident & at any Rate ruin Burgoyne in Case he is defeated here which Will be determined soon.-

The Enemy's Advance Guard appeared before Our Lines, when the News came. We gave three Huzzas & immediately 13 Cannon will be fired as a New (illegible).- We shall fight the Enemy soon most probably for them unless in Rainy weather they charge Bayts. then the Case may be doubtful.- We will try for a Victory at any Purchase if we can Attack the (Enemy omitted) to Advantage, Not Otherwise. The Spirit of His Troops may be dispirited by our Success when ours are Elated & without Such fortunate Circumstance I doubted Not the Spirit of our Troops without It.

I think I informed You.- Brown was to go by Fort George, If he did so I doubt not Lake George is ours --- Wo! to Burgoyne & his Army.- I wish our State did exert to send up our Militia that we may share the Honor of Victory here.

God Bless You, my Dear Sir & Your Good Family.- I am with best Respects to them & Lansing

Yours very Affectionately
Richd Varick

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(609)

Camp Sept. 21, 1777
Half after 1 O'clock

My Dear Genl.

I wrote You few Minutes since. Inst. after Sealing the Letter, I was fortunate Enough to (sic turn) one of Gates's Aids out of a Copy of Brown's Letter from which I stole the preceeding Copy, as I scorned to Ask him for a Copy.-

35 M. P. 1. Just now an Officer of one of the York Regiments came in Says the Enemy have Quit the Ground they occupied on the 19th & Yesterday & are retreating how true I will not presume to say - It is possible, If so I shall stick to their heels at least till I accomplish my first promise, to see Saratoga -- once more in Quiet Possession of Americans.- When I shall cheerfully execute Your former Requests.-

Pray can't Burgoyne carry part of his Boats in Lake George & Cut off Brown.-

But I am happy to congratulate You on only so fortunate Circumstance & to Oblige Burgoyne to run.-

I am so flushed with Our Success, that My Every Limb exults in so much that my hand shakes too much to prevent shameful Blotts.-

God Bless You My Dear Sir

I am &c.

Richd^d Varick

To the Hon: M. Genl. Schuyler

I have just rec'd a letter from Adams Laurence & Lee on the Subject of Tyc. &c. - with Resolutions to

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(610)

Monday Sept. 22, 1777
11 OClock A.M.

Dear Genl.

I have till this ~~Time~~ detained the Express You sent Me on Saturday, in Hopes of Giving You some New Intelligence, But have None Worth Mentiong.- The Woods round us are cut & cutting down to form an Abbattis against a Charge of Bayonets or sudden Surprise.- The Enemy by the last Intelligence have collected all their Force on the Hill back of the Ground where the Brick lay on the Banks of the River, so that they either intend a Coup de Main against Us, or It is a finesse to Cover the Retreat of their Baggage & Stores A few Hours may probably determine.-

Colo. Lewis will give You all the Intelligence I possibly can.

I do Myself the Honor to inclose You a Return of our Killed &c.- Adding to this 1 Officer & 1 private Killed & 6 privates Wounded of Marshall's Batt:- & Gage of Fort Miller Commissary missing includes our Whole Loss--- The Enemy's I believe About 1,000 dead or unfitt for service this Campaign.-

As the Express's Horse whom you sent me is unfit for Service I send him back.- If any thing Capital happens, I will give You the Earliest Intelligence, Either in person or by Express the first Conveyance.- Misfortune excepted.

Mrs. Schuyler Miss Peggy & the Rest of Your Family share with You my best Wishes---

I am My Dear Sir

Yours very Affectionately & Sincerely
Richard Varick

To the Hon: M. Genl. Schuyler

Capt. Rush will send up a servant with some papers from Albany to Morrow.

You may think my Estimate of the Enemy's Loss rather large, But their accustomed Manner of falling into the Vacancies our Troops made & forming gives me the fullest Reason to think It very considerable --- Besides a Deserter says 5 or 700 Wounded were bro't in.-

Many of our Missing are probably dead as You will suppose on Inspection of the Return.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(610)

Camp, Still Water, Sept. 22d, 1777.-
9 O'clock P.M.

Dear General,

I had the pleasure of addressing You in a Letter of this Day at 11 O'clock by Capt. Rush.

About five O'clock this Afternoon, Genl. Lincoln arrived in Camp. he left Pollet Yesterday Morning, after Seeing 1,200 of his Troops marched from that place for this Camp, which he informs me are Good Troops & will be here by to Morrow Evening, had not it rained they would have joined us at Noon to Morrow - their Rout is by White Creek & Cambridge.-

The Genl. says that Colo Brown had sent over the Prisoners to Genl. Warner, on the Grants, to be sent thence into the Country.- That on Brown's summoning the Garrison, Genl. Powell, who commands at Mt. Indep., Answered. "That the Garrison intrusted to his Charge he wd defend to the last." That Brown thereupon Comanded It from Mount Defiance;- That he has quit the Seige of Tyc &c. & is gone on another Expedition. I have It hinted to Me that Burgoyne has his heavy Artillery & Baggage on an Island in Lake George & that Brown is gone to take It with Its Guard. --- Genl. Lincoln informs me further that Browne has the sole & absolute Command of Lake George with 1 Sloop of War 17 Gun Boats & 30 odd Batteaus; That the Enemy, on receiving Account of his Approach to Skenesborough, destroyed the Batteaus at that Place & Fort George: That the Garrison at Fort

George is very small; - That Browne left Part of his Troops at Tyconderoga to watch the Enemy.- That he took with him along the Mountains between Lake George & South Bay between 5 & 600 Rank & File & added to his Numbers above 100 liberated Prisoners. That from the best Accounts Burgoyne has now 5 weeks Provision for his Army. That the Troops under Genl. Bailey & Warner & Colo Johnson lay close Seige to Independance & keep the Enemy at their Lines by Continual Alarms; That the Enemy man their Lines compleat but are very Much harrassed. That on a sudden Fright in the Night the Enemy have kept up a Canonade for an Hour & an half incessantly.- That the Troops employed under the Officers to the Northward are very Good & Amount to 1,500 R. & File.- That when he marched from Bennington he had but 2,100 Rank & File, Notwithstanding It was given out that his Numbers were so Great.-

I am sorry for my Country Sake to give You the following Intelligence, Which I beg You to keep Inter Nos.- "Matters between Genl. Gates & Arnold are got to such a Pitch, That I have the fullest Assurance, Arnold will quit the Department in a Day or two.-

Gates has actually not treated him with Common Civility & politeness for these several Days past, I think I gave You a Hint of It in my first Letter.- Since which he has been insufferably rude.- He seems to be piqued, that Arnolds Division has the Honor of beating

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

the Enemy on the 19th.- In Consequence of which he has this Day declared in Genl. Orders, that Morgans Corps & the light Infantry under Major Dearbourn, belong to his Brigade or Division, & are subject to his Orders but those from Head Qurs. Altho' a few Days since he ordered Arnold to add them to one of the Brigades in his Division.- Matters came so high, that Arnold told him he would not suffer the Treatment & asked Gates's Pass to Philadelphia & Gates said he would give It with all his heart.-

Arnold wrote him a Letter this Eveng. asking a pass for himself & Suite to Philadelphia, as the Letter was delivered between 8 & 9 he has not an Answer.- "He further told Arnold, he should not have a Division long."-

This I am certain of, that Arnold has all the Credit of the Action on the 19th, for he was ordering out troops to It, while the other was in Dr. Potts tent backbiting his Neighbours for which words had like to Enssue between him & Me & this I further know, that he Asked where the Troops were going, when Soammells Batt. marched & upon being Answered, he declared no more should go, he would not suffer the Camp to be Exposed.- Had Gates complied with Arnolds Repeated Desires, he would have gained a Genl. & compleat Victory over the Enemy.- But it is evident to Me, he never intended to fight Burgoyne, till Arnold, urged, begged & entreated him to do It.- Nay, he meant by Movig the Army to cast an (illegible) on Your Reputation, in hopes that Burgoyne would be frightened by his Movement from the South & North.- This is my firm Belief, If I do him Injustice, it arises from an Opinion founded on Mistaken Notions of his Character.

I apprehend much that a certain person, whose Conduct much bespeaks the Character I form of a Sycophant, & who affects great Friendship for You, has no small share in attempting to injure Your Reputation when Set in Competition with Genl. Gates's & Is at Bottom of the Dispute between Arnold & Gates.-

As I have hitherto wrote my Sentiments freely on Matters that have passed in Camp, I wish that my Letters be not suffered to come to other Hands than Yours.---

This Evening our Neighbours answered our Evening Guns with four.- two pretty Near the place of Action on the 19th or rather more west, the Others on the Hill near the River The two Western can be little more than large Pickets.-- One of our Scouts alarmed their Camp after Sunset by firing a Gren into It, the Enemy returned a platoon on them, & beat to Arms.

A Prisoner (a Boy) was taken this Evening by a Capt of Nixons Brigade. - but no Intelligence from the Scout Except that the Enemy have their Baggage & provisions loaded in the River on Rafts & Boats Either to go up or come down.---

If We are not attacked by Sun Rise or some time tomorrow I cant believe Burgoyne intends It, - If he does he will find Difficulty to pass our Abbattis & Mount Hills in this, Very Rainy, disagreeable, & Cold weather.

I apprehend If Arnold leaves us, we shant Move unless the

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Enemy run up the River,- He had the full Confidence of the Troops & they would fight gallantly under him.- If he quits I will not stay longer unless I can probably soon see Saratoga.

Every half Hour Our Centinals on out Posts fire.- I wish Burgoyne may try his Force in a fair Day.- I should not apprehend any Danger of being Beat.--

Last Eveng & this Morng. a Breast Work is thrown up on the North West Side of Poors Encampmt. to that, which extends South, from the South Side of Morgans Quarters.- & Another at the Picket on the Western High Ground.-

Glovers Brigade is removed to the Rear of Nixons Camp & in the lower Works.- A Work is thrown up & Abbattis of fallen Trees in the Woods North of Pattersons Brigade

Thus I think I have given You every Intelligence Worth Communicating

My Respects to Mrs. Schuyler Miss Peggy & Jang & in Your Next to Mr. & Mrs. Carter & Miss Betsey

I am Dear Sir Yours very sincerely

Dr. Brown requests
his Complts.

Richard Variok

Tuesday Morng. 8 OClock - At 11 OClock last Night the Enemy fired 7 pieces of Artillery, which alarmed our Camp & occasioned the firing of one of our Pieces on the North West, as the Moon just made its appearance thru' the Clouds, our Guard mistook the Enemy's Gun, for Morning Guns.-

It appears this Morng. the Enemy's Camp was alarmed by a party of our Men who fired Into It. ---- Colo. (illegible) & a Major of the Enemy were wounded in the late Actions.- Burgoyne has undoubtedly a Desperate push to make against Us.- as he can't retreat with safety.

I am &c. Yours

Richard Variok

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(611)

Camp on Behmus's Heights Sep: 23rd -77

Dear Sir,

I am this moment honored with Your Favor of the 21st: by Major Franks---

Gen: Lincoln arrived here last Evening. Part of his division came in today - the Remainder are expected to Morrow - I wrote You some time since of his having detached two Parties to Tyconderoga & Mt. Independence ----- Colo: Varick has given You the particulars of their Success --- I cannot persuade myself that the Mount will be taken -----.

I am much distressed at Gen: Arnold's determination to retire from the Army at this important Crisis.- His presence was never more necessary --- He is the Life & Soul of the Troops --- Believe me, Sir, To him & to him alone is due the Honor of our late Victory.--- Whatever Share his Superiors may claim they are entitled to None---. He enjoys the Confidence & Affection of Officers & Soldiers - They would, to a Man, follow him to Conquest or Death --- His absence will dishearten them to such a degree, as to render them of but little Service ----- The difference between him & Mr. G---- has arisen to too great a height to admit of a Compromise. I have, for some time past observed the great Coolness, & in many instances, even disrespect with which Gen: Arnold has been treated at Head Qrs --- His Proposals have been rejected with marks of Indignity --- His own orders have frequently been contravened - And himself set in a ridiculous Light by those of the Commander in Chief --- His remonstrances, on those Occasions, have been termed presumptuous --- In short he has pocketed many Insults, for the Sake of his Country, which a Man of less Pride would have resented.- The repeated Indignities he received at length roused his Spirit, & determined him again to remonstrate --- He waited on Mr. G---- in Person last Evening --- Matters were altercated in a very high Strain --- Both were warm --- the latter rather passionate & very Assuming ----- Towards the End of the debate Mr. G---- told Arnold --- "He did not know of his being a Major General - He had sent his Resignation to Congress --- He had never given him the Command of any division of the Army -- Genl. "Lincoln would be here in a day or two, "that then he should have no Occasion "for him; and would give him a Pass to go "to Philadelphia, whenever he chose "it"--- Arnold's Spirit could not brook this Usage --- He returned to his Quarters --- represented what had passed in a Letter to Mr. G---- and requested his Permission to go to Philadelphia This Morning, in answer to his Letter, he received a Permit, by way of Letter directed to Mr. Hancock ----- He sent this back & requested One in proper Form, which was complied with ----- To Morrow he will set out for Albany --- The Reason of the present disagreement between two old Cronies, is simply this - Arnold is your Friend ----- I shall attend the General down - Chagrining as it may be for me to

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

leave the Army, at a time when an Opportunity is offering for every young Fellow to distinguish himself, I can no longer submit to the Command of a Man whom I abhor from my very Soul --- His Conduct is disgusting to every One, but his Flatterers & Dependants, among whom are some who profess to be your Friends --- A Cloud is gathering & may e'er long burst on his Head -----

Lieut. Arden is just returned with eight Tory Prisoners - He made a tour as far as Saratoga - was in your House which he says is much damaged - The Glasses are entirely gone The Paper ruined - & Frame much injured - The Barn & other Out Buildings are safe ----- Two Letters were taken from one of the Tories --- One from Burgoyne to Brig: Powel, in which he says, we left 200 dead on the Field - He is silent as to his own Loss - He begs that St. Leger may be hastened on --- The Indians You have sent us are of Great Service - Not a day passes without their taking some Prisoners.

Make my best Regards to Mrs. Schuyler & Family

I am Dr Sir &c.

Henry B. -Livingston

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(612)

Camp on Beemus' heights Sep: 24 -77

Dear Sir,

I wrote You last Evening, and was in hopes to have had the pleasure of seeing You today,- But as the Enemy are hourly expected, Gen: Arnold cannot think of leaving Camp --- Three Deserters came in this morning. It was rumoured in their Camp when they came off, that we were to be attacked this day --- Burgoyne, Yesterday harangued the Soldiers, and told them, he was determined to leave his Bones on the Field, or force his way to Albany --- He has about one Month's Salt Provision in his Camp ----- Three Tories were just now brought in by the Oneidas - they confirm the report of the Deserters & add that the Enemy acknowledge, publickly to have last 700 killed & wounded in the late Battle but plume themselves with a confidence that our Loss must have been at least double.

Gen: Arnold's Intention to quit this department is made public, & has caused great uneasiness among the Soldiers - To induce him to Stay - General Poor proposed an Address from the General Officers & Colonels of his division, returning him thanks for his past Service & particularly for his Conduct during the late Action & requesting his Stay --- The Address was framed, & consented to by Poor's Officers --- Those of Gen: Learned refused --- They acquiesced in the propriety of the measure, but were afraid of giving umbrage to General G---- A Faltry Reason for Officers of rank to alledge in excuse for not doing their duty ----- As this Method has failed - I see no other way left to bring about a reconciliation, but by the Interpretation of the General Officers ----- This has been proposed to Lincoln --- He is anxious for Arnold's Stay & will push the Matter --- I hope he may succeed as I think it an Affair of too much moment to be neglected. Though it must be a mortifying Situation for any Gentleman of Spirit to submit to the petulant humours of any Man, be his rank ever so high ---

I am with due Respect & Esteem
Sir Yours sincerely
Henry B. Livingston

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(612)

Camp Wednesday 9 O'Clock A.M.
Sept. 24, 1777.

My Dear Sir

Your very polite favor of the 21st was delivered Me Yesterday by Major Franks.--

I have anticipated the Answer in mine of the 22d at 11 O'Clock P.M. & the 23d in the Morning, with Respect to Arnold & Lincoln --- the former will I believe remain till the Action we expect this Day or toMorrow is settled, tho he recd. his Permit to go down Yesterday Morning.--

Yesterday Afternoon Lieut. Harden of the Rifle Corps (a Second Whitcomb) returned to Camp with 8 Tory Prisoners which he with the Oneidas who have adopted him as their Chief Warrior, took Near Saratoga Yesterday.---

He was in Your House found It ruined, No Windows in & the paper all torn down, Other things are pretty safe Except some of the Fences.---

The Tories had two Letters from Genl. Burgoyne to Brig. Genl. Powell - Tyconderoga - One of the 20 --- Wherein he says - "We had a very smart" & honorable Action with the Enemy Yesterday" & are now incamped in the Front of the Field "of Battle which is demonstrative of our "Victory, beyond the power of an American News "Writer to explain away."

"The Loss on either Side is not yet Ascertained "Be pleased to make my Compliments to Sir "Guy Castleton & inform him of the Events. I shall "write to him particulars as soon as I can "do It with Safety"

I am &c.--

In that of the 21st he says.-

"I hear the Enemy are not a little disconcerted at the Reception they met with in "the Action of the 19th.- The Next Morning after "the Action we found 500 of their Dead Bodies "I had the left Division which moved along the Shore "came into Action Earlier Not a Man of "them would have Escaped."

I am informed a Body "of Militia are in force towards Connecticut " & a Detachment at Pollet, Press St. Leger "to put his Instructions into Execution "without Delay."

Thus my Dear Sir I think I have furnished You with the Substance of that Mighty Genls two Letters, as far as my Memory serves Me, having only seen them. I am sure I have given You all the Substance, if Not the Very words of the Letter.-----

The Enemy have no Men above their Rear Picket, at Taylors Barns is their Hospital by Accounts Unstruther is most undoubtedly Wounded & a hole shot thru Burgoynes Coats he was seen on Horse Back Yesterday.-- this Account we have from three Tories who were taken

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

at 8 last Eveng. & brought in 30 Minutes since.

This Morning three Deserters came in, One of Whom had Charge of Burgoyne's Baggage he says he heard Sir Walter Clark Aid to Burgoyne say, Yesterday that Burgoyne said "We had been leading them a Dance long enough & he tho't We Meant to fight them now; that our Troops behaved damn'd well in the late Action that he was determined to Attack us this Day between 9 & 10 or to Morrow. --- That the Forces were to Attack on our Right in the Rear. the Main Body on Morgans Quarters, on the High Ground, & the remaining Column on the River Lines.--- In Consequence of which our Tents are struck & Baggage loaded & our Troops in the Highest Spirits & Humour for Action.--- Hard Blows will ensue where both Parties are determined.--- The Deserter says the Enemy lost 744 in killed wounded & prisoners on 19th That they got five Prisoners from Us --- one of Morgan's Capts. retd. Dead, was taken in first of the action.---

We have certainly not lost 100 Bodies which fell into their Hands, so that B. tells an Infamous Lie in his Letter to P. - They say in their Camp, We lost 1,500 men. - However It is clear that Nearly their Whole Army was engaged, while only about 1/3 of Ours was. - & had we had 3 Hours more day light or had we Attacked them in their confused State on the Next Mornng. we should have ruined them effectually. --- But we are now Act either on the Defensive or intice them from their works.-

It is also given out in the Enemy's Camp, that we have prepared a Bridge to retreat on to the East Side. We shall disappoint their Expectations here.---

One of the Tories taken last is a (sic Frazen) a Wheelwright from New Town, who enlisted Men their last Spring among the 8 is a Young Vrooman of Schenectady who was an Officer in Militia & two Jacksons late of M. Crahen's Company.

I am happy that Arnold has determined to stay I have no Doubt of some hot work this Day, Many Discharges have already happened in the Woods

I want Words to Express my Gratitude to Mrs. Schuyler & Family for the Many Favors of which I have Reed. at their Hands, I hope I shall have It once in my Power to requite her as well as You for the Good Offices I have reed. at Your Hands Which my present Situation prevents Me from doing. - Be so Good as to tender My Most Affectionate Regards to them, I do not want any thing at present, If I should Want, I will take the Opportunity of accepting their kind Offers.

I am My Dear Genl. With Every Affectionate &
Grateful Sentiment

My Regards to
M. Lansing

Your Most Obed. Humble Servt.
Richd Variok

Be pleasd. tell Lansg I have not time to write him as he receives all the News by You. I think Myself a little Exousable.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(612)

Camp Sept 24th 1777 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ O'clock

Dear Genl.

From the Date of my Letter You will observe It is already late in the Day & None of Burgoyne's Troops have Yet Made their Appearance.--- The Indians went out about one Hour since.---

Genl. Arnold is so much offended at the Treatment Gates' has given him that I make Not the least doubt the latter will be called on, as soon as the Service will admit, they are not on speaking terms.---

This Day Arnold observed Lincoln giving some Directions in his Division, He applied to him to know whether Gates had given Orders about It, was answered in the Negative; he then told him that he (Arnold) tho't Lincoln's Division is Commnd. lay on the Right & that the left belonged to him & Gates ought to be in the Center, he requests Lincoln to Mention this to Gates & have It fixed Arnold is determined not to suffer any one to Interfere in his Division & says It will be certain Death, to any Officer, who does , in Action If it be not settled before, - That Gates can't refuse him his Commnd. & he will not yield It Now as the Enemy are expected --- from this Declaration & to thwart Gates's wish to have none but such as will Crouch to him & his Humours, in Camp, he will Remain, if I am not seriously Mistaken.---

I am

Dear Sir

Yours Very Sincerely
Richard Varick

Ms Landing will be so good as to send me a Clean Shirt by the Express to Morrow.---

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(613)

Camp near Stillwater Sept: 25th - 1777

Dear Sir,

From the Report of our Scouts Yesterday Morning, We expected a general Engagement would have taken place before Night --- But the Alarm, as usual, proved false, tho' answered every purpose of the Enemy --- Our Troops were kept to their Alarm Posts, the whole day, the Tents struck & loaded, and every thing in Confusion --- Thus are we harassed day & Night & constantly will be while we continue so near each other --- They, I hope, have their Share --- Last Night a Plan was laid to surprize a Piquet which was kept on the main Road --- For this purpose one hundred men were sent - and a covering Party under Gen: Glover --- They fell in with the Piquet this morning, but thro' some means or other, they made a Blundering hand of it --- One Prisoner, with a few Packs were taken --- A laughable Story indeed - That a Brig. Genl. with his Brigade should lie out a whole Night for the Sake of one Prisoner -----

By the Prisoner's Account, the Enemy do not exceed 5,500 I may venture to compute our Strength at Eleven thousand including 1700 who arrived last Evening --- Yet with this superior force, nothing of any Consequence is attempted --- Gen: Arnold, has frequently asked leave to attack the Enemy with his division alone - and has been repeatedly refused --- Once indeed he had permission to go out; but with positive orders not to engage, unless he could draw them from their works --- This he attempted to do, but failed and in the last Battle, had a certain Great Person, had the direction, not a man would have been sent to the Support of the Riflemen & Infantry, who must, in that case, have infallibly been cut off - But fortunately Arnold had sent out most of his division before he received Orders to the contrary - --

I mentioned in my Letter, Yesterday that I was in hopes the General Officers would take some measures to prevent to prevent Genl. Arnold's leaving the Army --- When the Matter was hushed, some thro' jealousy, others for fear of offending Gates, declined having any thing to do in the dispute --- They all wish him to stay - but are too pusillanimous to declare their Sentiments - There the matter rests --- Some indeed were weak enough to propose that Arnold should make concession & thus bring about a Compromise --- His Spirit disdains any thing of the kind --- He seems more determined than ever, & I fear will too soon put his resolution into Execution ---

I begin to think, that nothing decisive will be done in this Quarter soon --- Burgoyne cannot be so mad (four or five words illegible) convinced him we were no Poltroons --- A Fabian System of defense seems to be adopted on our Side - And too obstinately to give way to any Arguments whatever --- Winter will drive both Armies to Their Quarters - And nothing of consequence will be effected --- I may be out in my conjecture but past manoeuvres justify them ---

With my Regards to Mrs. Schuyler & Family

I am Dr Sir, Your Affectionate Hble Servant ---

Henry B. Livingston

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(613)

Camp Sept: 25, 1777 ---
7 OClock P.M.

Dear Genl.

This Afternoon I was honored with Your very polite favor of this Date.---

As to the Subject of Dispute between the Gentlemen mentioned in Yours, the inclosed from Major Livingston will inform You further. It seems that it is a Heart Sore to your Success or that our Major should live with Arnold he has thrown out in an unmanly manner, that Arnold's Mind was poisoned by some of those about him, here I feel myself touched Altho' the person alluded to in Mine of (I think) the 19th ... Who affects great Friendship for You, was polite enough to tell Major Chester, Livingstons Antagonist, that the first step towards an accommodation, will be to get rid of Livingston.--- This Arnold was informed of but disdains so ignoble an act.--- Livingston has too much Regard for his Country to remain, when by Sacrificing his own Pleasure he may possibly promote Its Wealth.- this However is but ostentation; As I conceive the Hint to be intended (by Gates friend) for me also; I shall avoid as much as possible going to Arnold's, least I may be the Ostensible Cause of Dispute. --- Livingston will go down to Morrow. --- And if there is no probability of an Action by Saturday or Sunday I shall follow him. Tho It would give me more pleasure, if I can see Saratoga first,- This pleasure I fancy I should have this Day enjoyed, if Genl. Gates had either furnished Arnold with troops on the 19th or permitted us to go out on the 20 while the Enemy was in Confusion & our Men in High Spirits & rejoicing in their past Victory. A Victory I call it when we drove them from the field of Battle, which was of no further Use to Us when Night came on, & we retired Deliberately to our Camp, having them to bury our Dead the Next Day. --- A Day the loss of which we may severely regret.---

The Enemy are strongly incamped & fortified & I do not imagine Gates will Attack them, nor will It be prudent for them to Attack Us.

If our Army Moves by Saturday Noon or Sunday I shall continue here, if not, my Duty will Oblige me to return to Albany & sign the Muster Rolls, before I see Saratoga.---

It is said the Enemy have fortified the Ground we fought on with a work of 12 or 14 feet high, what use this can be of unless It be for a Garrison & safe Guard for his Stores. --- It is hardly practicable to take It Coup de main as It is a high Ground surrounded by Vallies.---

I believe You are not much in the Wrong in Your Conjecture that Gates was sure of Success & wished to assemble all the Honor to himself as No Other Officer (except Arnold had enough of a Gentleman's Spirit to dispute It with him.

This Morning the Enemys Picket of Germans on the River was attacked & would have been all secured had not the Fogg (which was

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

very intense) prevented It, six were killed & one prisoner the Rest Escaped.- The Prisoner had a Ral at the End of his Title but he did but he did not know whether he was a General or Corporal.---

Genl Gates said this afternoon, that his Army was at least 3,000 stronger than 3 days since, that Lincoln had 1600 Rank & File.---

As this is like to be a Rainy Night Burgoyne May possibly be fool enough to Make a Tryal to push us or try our pickets in(Front sic)

I am exceedingly happy in the Good Wishes of your family, I need not assure You, that they have Even had Mine.--- I wish my Best Regards to Mrs. Schuyler with Thanks for the Butter she has been so Good as to send Me Miss Peggy & the Young Gentlemen also claim my best Regards

I am

Dear Sir

Very sincerely & Affectionately

Yours &

Richard Variok

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(614)

Camp on Beemus' heights Sept: 26th - 77

Dear Sir,

I am favored with Yours of the 25th, and am much obliged by the Intelligence You gave me --- I am particularly happy to hear the Enemy have left New Jersey --- That State has had its Share of the Calamities of war --- & wants some respite to recover itself ----

It gives me pleasure to assure You that Genl. Arnold intends to stay --- When the Genl Officers found him determined to go, they thought it necessary to take some measures to induce his continuance with the Army --- They have accordingly wrote him a Letter, (signed by all but Lincoln) requesting him not to quit the Service at this critical moment --- He has consented - tho' no accomodation has taken place ---

I find myself under the necessity of returning to Albany, & merely to satisfy the Caprice & Jealousy of a certain great Person ----- It has been several times insinuated by the Commander in chief to Genl: Arnold, that his mind had been poisoned & prejudiced by some of his Family - And I have been pointed out as the Person, who had this undue Influence over him --- Arnold has always made proper replies on these Occasions, & despised the Reflection --- But since the last Rupture, another Attempt has been made, in a low, indirect manner to have me turned from Genl. Arnold's Family --- Major Chester, (who, by the bye is an impertinent Pedant) attempted to bring about a reconciliation --- For this purpose he consulted with the Dep: A Genl - And in the course of their conversation, was told that Some overtures were necessary on Arnold's Side --- That Genl Gates was jealous of me; & thought I had influenced Arnold's Conduct --- that of course it was necessary to get rid of me to open a way for an accomodation --- When this was told to Arnold, he could scarcely contain himself & desired Chester to return for Answer - that his judgement had never been influenced by any Man, & that he would not sacrifice a Friend to please the "Face of Clay"--- Arnold told me what had passed & insisted on my remaining with him --- As I find this cannot be done consistent with the Harmony of these two Gentlemen, I shall leave Camp to morrow --- I purposed to have set off to day --- but Arnold insisted on my staying at least this day least it should appear like a Concession on his part --- I shall take no pains to cure any one of their Jealousies - but let their own feelings punish them ---

Two Deserters have come in this Morning --- They say this is the day fixed on to attack us --- I believe this will, as usual, (two words illegible) of the day ---.

Genl: Arnold sends his best wishes to You --- He would write but is prevented by business --- Mine wait on Mrs. Schuyler & Family ---

I am with the greatest Esteem Your Affectionate Hbl Servt
Henry B. Livingston

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(614)

Camp Stillwater

Sept. 26, 1777. 9 O'clock

Dear Sir

I wrote You Yesterday Eveng, since Which Nothing has hap-
pened, except an Attempt of the Enemy on our Western most advanced
small picket. About 1 O'clock last Night, but there Arms were too
Wet & our Centinels set them adrift.---

When my Deputies left camp, by Leave of Colo. Lewis, I
went his Tent, tho I intended to Make Arnold's my Quarters, But this
Affair having reached Livingstons Ears & by him communicated to Me,
I told Arnold this Mornng. I should leave Camp soon on that Account. -
As Livingston does not leave Camp, till to Morrow, I believe We shall
go in Company, unless I hear that something is in Agitation soon.-
I am rather too great a Check on the Director Genl. & some of his as-
sociates, too staunch Friends to Gates to live with, without giving
some of them a Rub, & It is rather a Disagreeable Situation to check
Others & be checked in Language Yourself.--- However I shall never
fail to do the Duties, I owe to Myself, be It who it may, that opposes
me.----

The Warm Day will enliven the spirits of our Wet Troops &
put us in a Situation Either to Attack or repel as Occasion shall re-
quire.----

My Respects to Mrs. Schuyler Miss Peggy & Mr. Lansing.----
I should have wrote to him had not the Express been waiting

I am

Yours very sincerely
Richard Varick

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(615)

Camp Stilwater Oct. 2nd 1777

Dear General

A report prevails in Camp that you wrote to Congress when our Army was at Fort Edward that It was composed of Old Men, Negroes, 2 Boys, & Many officers were unfit for their Posts, & desired Congress would give you the Power of Suspending them, In consequence of which they say General Gates has been invested with that Power which gives great umbrage to many of the Officers, who impute his having the Power solely, to your application

The Change if true is certainly Very Just, with respect to the Army, I have however given it as my Opinion, that you Never wrote for the power of Suspension ---

Matters are in Status quo & nothing is yet, I believe determined on, the Militia are daily Coming & going away disgusted I am with Compts. to the Family

Dr General

Yours Sincerely

B Arnold

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(616)

Camp Beemus's Oct^r 10: 1777.
8 O'Clock A.M.

Dear General

A Cannonade has been heard here since seven, supposed to be against General Fellow's Brigade, who are posted somewhere in the Neighbourhood of Saratoga, and, from what I can learn, do not exceed two thousand Men.

Tho' there is the greatest probability that they will be overpowered by Numbers & obliged to give Way, not a Movement has yet taken place to succour them. The Army has a few Minutes since received orders to hold themselves in Readiness to march and are now making preparations to decamp. I intend to proceed as far as, Saratoga, perhaps I may be of Service in saving the Remains of your Buildings. Several Houses have been burnt at Stilwater by the Enemy among others -- Jacob Van Schaick's on the East Side of the --- River is reduced to ashes.

If the Enemy make a Stand on this Side of Saratoga, I shall immediately return to Albany --- I am Sir very respectfully

Your most hble Servant
I. Lansing

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(617)

Camp Saratoga Octo: 12th, 1777 2 OClock P.M.

Dear Genl.

As M. Lansing has no Doubt given You an Account of the Situation of Your Farm at this Place, I have detained Matthers till this Time in Hopes of giving You Some New Information. But Nothing has happened since my Arrival into Camp Except the Exchange of a few long Shot with the Enemy from a 2 Gun Battery of ours on a Heighth North West of your upper Mill on the Enemy's Lines about 400 paces North or N. E. from Us

Genl. Poor's Brigade lies on their West Flank in the Wood, the Militia under Genl. Fellows on the East side of the River & a Body of Troops under Genl. Bailey & 3 or 4 other Militia Genls. at Fort Edwd. & Its Vicinity on the East Side the River with 5 Pieces of Artillery.---

We have No Troops in their Front to prevent their proceeding up the West Side of the River & at least Some of them making their escape by (sic Jerpees) Patent, which I amke no Doubt they will attempt Very Soon if they have not already in some measure done It, while they are amusing us with a few Pieces of Artillery.--- The Most Wanton Barbarity marks the Retreat of an ungenerous Enemy, who seek with a Vindictive Malice to desolate a Country, the Inhabitants whereof they cannot conquer. I hope however that an Oblation of the Lives of some of their Principal Leaders will in few Days palliate the Distresses, their Crualties have brought on Us.

All the Deserters agree that 6 Days Provisions was issued on Friday three of which expire this Day & that they have little or No Near, so that we must soon expect a Change in the Situation of Ours aswellas the Enemy's Camp.---

Genl. Gates has this Day sent in a Flag to Burgoyne in Consequence of the Devastation committed by his Army.- He has been very severe on Burgoyne, in Answer to Burgoyne's Request that the Prisoners in Hospital may be taken Care of.---

No Part of your Buildings have escaped their Malice except the Necessary & your upper Saw Mill which is in the Same Situation we left It --- Hardly a Vestage of the Fences is left except a few Rails of the Garden.---

As soon as any thing Capital takes place You may depend on being informed of It as soon as any Conveyance offers --- The account of 100 prisoners & 3 field pieces being taken was Groundless.--- Only 30 odd prisoners were taken with a Lieut of the 62d.--- Genl. Gates informs me the Enemy have burnt their Tents & Burgoyne his Markee however Wilkinson says the Militia have Got his Markee.---

I saw Genl. Lincoln this Morng., he is in Good spirits, rested very well last Eveng. & has very little Fever.

With Respects to Mrs. Schuyler & Miss P.

I am Dear Genl. Your Affectionate Humble Servt
Richd Varick

I shall take my Quarters with Colo Hay perhaps Colo Schuyler. It was reported that the Enemy attempted to set^{off} fire Your Root Cellar - but I have been in It & find there was only a fire made to Warm the persons who have been in It.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(618)

Tuesday Night 8 OClock
Octo: 14, 1777

My Dear General

I wrote You late last Eveng. of what had passed to that Time,-
The Field Officers from Burgoyne came with Flag this Mornng. 11 OClock
to Genl. Gates, the Genl delivered him his Proposals in Writing ---
That Burgoyne & all his Army should march out Prisoners of War & be
supplied with Provisions & march by the shortest rout & Easy marches
to Boston; that the Officers should be on Parole so long as they be-
haved consistant with their Characters, that they should have their
Side Arms; That all the Cannon &c. be delivered up. --- The 6th Article
that they ground their Arms in their Works & March out. --- Thus You
have principal Matters as I have heard mentioned (I did not see the
Articles but will in the morning). & will give the Particulars ---

This Eveng. a flag arrived & I am informed by Genl Glover
all ~~was~~ agreed to, so far as to compleat it in the Morning, Except
the sixth Article; They say they will rather fix Bayts. rush on & die
or Conquer than agree to It. --- This will be Dispensed with & his
Army March out with the Honors of War & Ground their Arms on the
Banks of the River.---

Burgoyne says he will send all his Genl. Officers at 10
in the Mornng. to finish & settle the Buisness.--- This I trust will
be accomplished before 12 & then I shall have the Honor & Happiness
of Congratulating You on the Glorious Success of Our Arms (I wish to
God, I could say, under Your (sic Command)

As there was a Cessation I was not allowed to set Your Ser-
vants at Work Yet from politioal Motives, I send one Now with this,
I trust the Information I give which is Yet secret to the Camp, will
justify It I beg to have him returned immediately As I have borrowed
the Saddle to send to Still Water Only.---

Our Young Gentlemen may see It; the Troops will march
across here, If You wish to see Burgoyne You will be Necessitated
to see him here.---

God Bless You my Dear Sir I am in Haste, with Respects to
Mrs. Schuyler & Miss Peggy

Yours &
Richard Varick

I sent the Letter of last Eveng. by a Waggon Who carried down to
Potts; two Boxes ~~Medicine~~ Dr. Vroman has taken It from him

R. V.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(619)

Albany Oct: 18. 1777
12 OClock

Dear General

Last Evening about 10 OClock I arrived at this place & found Mrs. Schuyler & Family very well, but much disconcerted at the Approach of the Enemy. --- Upon my Informing them of the March of some Troops from Genl Gates's Army to the Southward they were better satisfied.---

This Morning We have the distressing Account that the Enemy under Clinton have destroyed Kingston by Fire, that they drove off the Inhabits. who remained in Town to the River & fired on them, avowing that they would show No Mercy.--- They have also burnt Genl. P. T. Broeck's House & 8 Others on Red Hook Side; - & were proceeding up. --- Such Conduct should be retaliated on those Now in our Hands.---

I am Dear Genl

Yours very sincerely
Richd Varick

Colo Hay promises to deliver
the (illegible) Barrels Pork
& a Barrel of Irish Beef for
Mrs. Schuyler

Genl. Burgoyne justifies the Burning Your Buildings on principles of Self preservation to prevent his Army being Attacked, as he saw Ours Coming he did It to prevent us passing the Ford.--- Genl. Gates says You shall have a Copy of the Qualifications.

R. V.

1

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Morgan Papers

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Morgan, Daniel Papers
(New York Public Library)

Note: The papers of Thomas Sumter, Vo. 7, in the Draper Collection of Mss. in the State Historical Library, Madison, Wisconsin, contain transcripts of letters from Daniel Morgan.

Note: Morgan Papers - part of the Myers Collection. The manuscripts of the Myers Collection number about 1,600, consisting chiefly of autograph letters and documents of distinguished Americans of the colonial period, the revolution, and the nineteenth century, including signers of the declaration of independence, the governors of New York, members of the Continental Congress, and generals of the revolution; there are also autographs of distinguished Englishmen, and of Hessian officers. The collection was arranged under the supervision of Dr. Emmett; and, like his own, contains illustrative matter such as portraits and other prints. 11 Vols. F^o Pigskin. Presented to the New York Public Library in 1899 by Mrs. Myers, Mrs. James and Mrs. Mason. A separate entry will be found for each volume or set of volumes. See also the description of the Collection in Bulletin of N.Y. Public Library Vol. 4, pp. 112-114.

(855)

1777. Sept. 7 Van Schaicks Island
Gates to Morgan

"Head Quarters - Van Socht
7th September 1777

("Sir

You are to Assemble the Corps under Your Command upon the Heights above Half Moon tomorrow morning at Gun Firing; you will direct the Officer of your Rear Guard, to be Attentive to the March of the Columns upon the Right, & Left of your Corps; and you will dispatch intelligence to me; and to General Arnold; of all extraordinary motions of the Enemy, & every thing you think it is necessary we should be inform'd of; you cannot be to carefull in reconnoitring your Front; and gaining every possible knowledge of the Ground & the Surrounding Country.- Reposing especial Trust & Confidence in your experience, & Capacity, I rest satisfied you will Exert all your Endeavors for the good of the Public Service; you will hear from me frequently in the course of the (illegible) which makes it unnecessary to add more at present than that I am

With Affection & Esteem

Dear Sir

Your Most Obedient

Humble Servant

Horatio Gates"

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

(856)

1777. Oct. 17 Saratoga

"G. O. Parole Virginia 17th October 1777
The Brigades to be under Arms at their several Encampments
exactly at nine O'Clock.-

The Regiment of Riflemen, under Col. Morgan, and the Corps
of Light Infantry under Major Dearborn to be ready, when ordered to
take Possession of the Enemy's Lines Posts and Redoubts
The Commanding officers of those Troops are to be particularly atten-
tive to the Soldierlike and good Behaviour of their men--

The enemies of the united States, have propagated an Opinion
amongst the British and German Troops, that the Americans are Bar-
barians, who pay no Regard to the Faith of Treaties, and whose Sole
View is is rapine and plunder -- From the preceding glorious Behaviour
of the Army, the General is convinced, that not an Officer or Soldier
under his Command, will Suffer the Smallest Infringement of the Con-
vention, which their General has pledged his Honour, Shall not in
any, the least Degree be invaded -- Let the British Army - Let Ger-
many - Let Europe, and all the World know, that the Troops of the
United States, are not only great in Arms, but that they are as tena-
cious of their honour, and plighted public Faith, as any the most
polished nation under the Sun"--

(1052)

1777. Aug. 16 Neshamini Camp
Washington to Morgan

"Neshamini Camp Augt. 16: 1777

("Sir

After you receive this, you will march as soon as possible,
with the Corps under command to Peeks Kill, taking with you All the
Baggage belonging to It-----When you arrive there, you will take direc-
tions from Genl. Putnam, who, I expect will have Vessels provided to
carry you to Albany. The Approach of the Enemy in that Quarter, has
made a further reinforcement necessary, and I know of no Corps so likely
to check their Progress in proportion to its Number as that under your
command. I have great dependence on you - your officers & men, and I
am persuaded, you will do honour to yourselves & essential services to
your country.

I expect, that your Corps have been paid to the last of June,
But as you are going on this command, and they may have occasion for
more money, you will make out an Estimate, as well as you can for the
Sum due 'em for the Month of July, and send an Officer with It to whom
it shall be paid. I do not mean to exclude the Corps from their pay
in June - If that has not been paid, include it in the Estimate.

I have nothing more to add, than my wishes for your success.

I am Sir Yr. most Obed. Sert
G. Washington

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Orderly Books

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

That a Picquet be mounted this night from each Brigade, of a Field Officer, 2 Capts., 2 Sub., 4 Sergts., & 100 Rank & File. The Brigad'r Genl. of the day will see these Picquets properly posted in front of each Brigade & that there be a regular chain of double Centuries in advance round the Camp."

✓ "Head Quarters, Bemus heights, Sept. 15, 1777
Parole Countersign

✓ p. 20 The following persons are appointed issuing Commis-
saries, and are to furnish the Brigades which they are
here annexed to, viz., John Wigglesworth to Gen. Nixon's
Brigade,- Benj. Ballard to Genl. Paterson's, Thomas Weeks
to Genl. Larned's, John Right to Genl. Glover, Willm.
Ball to Genl. Poor's, N. Gilman to Col. Morgan's detach-
ment."...

✓ "Head Quarters, Behmus Heights, Sept. 21, 1777.
Parole Brown Countersign Ticonderoga

p. 22 The Troops are to be in readiness to march at a
moments warning, with 3 days Provisions, cook'd."

✓ "Head Quarters, Behmus heights, Sept. 23, 1777.
Parole Warren Countersign Independence

p. 23 On a General Alarm in the day time, two Cannon will
be fir'd from the Heights near Nixon's Encampment; when
all Parties not belonging to any Post are immediately to
repair to Camp."

Our friendly Indians when in Battle, will be dis-
tinguished by a red woolen cap; of this, all the Troops
are desired to take particular notice."...

✓ "Head Quarters, Behmus heights, Sept. 25, 1777.
Parole Sterling Countersign Wayne

The right Wing of the Army, consisting of Nixon's,
Glover's and Patterson's Brigades, with the eastern Mili-
tia, is to be commanded by the honble General Lincoln.

The General postively forbids the Troops crowding about
the Indian Encampment; and recommends it in the strongest
manner to the Commanding Officers of Regts. to prevent, as
far as in them lies, every insult offered them; as the first
person detected abusing them will be severely punished.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Orderly Book Of Major Ebenezer Stevens' Independent Battalion of
Artillery. (Original)

p. 4 "Weekly return of the Corps of Artillery Commanded
by Major Ebenezer Stevens dated Stillwater, Sept. 13, 1777."
(Present fit for duty 151.)

" "Head Quarters, Sept. 16th, 1777
Parole Starks Countersign Liberty

Brigadier of the day Nixon - Brigade Major Harwood -
Field Officer Col. Vase - Brg. Major for Head Quarters
MClintock.

Pleased with the Gallant appearance of the Troops
this Morning. The Genl. is Satisfied they mean to beat
the Enemy.

By the best Intelligence from Genl. Burgoin's Army,
it is clear, they were yesterday marching this - way -
When the Genl. is assured they continue their March, he
will order the Camp to be Struck, & the Baggage to be
Loaded - but the Army may Rely upon it, that he will not
abandon this Camp, until they Submit to be defeated by an
Enemy in every Respect their Inferior - Every Man on this
Ground to have two days Provisions cooked by Evening"--

" "Head Quarters, Sept. 18, 1777
Parole Bennington Countersign Fort Stanwix

Brigadier of the Day Glover - Brigade Major Fosdick -
Field Officer Cilley - Brig. Major for Head Quarters
Bannister.

The General gives his hearty & Cordial thanks to the
officers & soldiers of this Army for spirited appearance,
determination which marked every Countenance this day - The
much wished for opportunity of Revenging the Injuries of
our Oppressed Country now presents itself - Let us embrace
it, & hand in hand discharge the pleasing duty - The Re-
wards of Victory are Peace, Plenty Domestic Happiness &
the Blessings of our Wives, our Children, & Succeeding
Generations, whilst Confusion, Shame & Disgrace & the
Curses of Posterity Attend defeat - We will then victori-
ously perish, or live Victoriously.!!

"Weekly Return of the Corps of Artillery Commanded by Major
Ebenezer Stevens dated Stillwater, Sept. 20, 1777."
(Present for duty 217.)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

"Head Quarters, Sept. 26th, 1777
Parole Stirling Countersign Wayne

Brigadier of the day Patterson - Brigade Major MCluer -
Brigade Major for Head Quarters Fosdick -

The Right Wing of the Army, consisting of Nixons, Glovers, and Pattersons Brigades, with the Eastern Militia, is to be commanded by the Honble Major Genl. Lincoln--

All the New York Militia on the Ground, or who may here-after arrive, (except those annexed to Genl. Glover's Brigade) are to take Post on the Ground which will be shown them by the Deputy Quarter Master General, Ideut. Col. May.--

The large Reinforcements arrived, and continually arriving, make it necessary that a new arrangement of the Army should soon take place; the Genl. will be made acquainted with it as soon as it takes place"--

"Weekly Return of the Corps of Artillery Commanded by Major Ebenezer Stevens dated Stillwater, Sept. 27, 1777."
(Present fit for duty - 243)

"Head Quarters, Sept. 28, 1777

... All the Axes & Intrenching Tools in Camp, are, this Evening to be delivered Col. Baldwin, Chief Engineer, who is to see those which are rendered unfit for Service, repaired as soon as possible"--

The Brigadiers are to furnish the following proportion of Men, properly Officered for Grand Guards & Pioquet which they with the Adj. Genl. are to put in front of their Respective Encampments in such a manner as to Establish a Communication between the Sentries from Right to Left."

Details--

	F.O.	C.	S.	S.	C.	D.J.	Privates
Nixons Brigade	1	2	6	8	8	4	164
Poor's	1	3	9	12	12	6	250
Glover's	1	3	9	12	12	6	246
Patterson's	1	2	6	8	8	4	128
Militia under Genl. Lincoln	1	3	9	12	12	6	200
Total	5	13	39	52	52	26	978

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

"Head Quarters, Sept. 28, 1777

...The Troops are immediately to get the Provisions they Received thisday properly dressed, & to be in every thing prepared to a March at the Shortest Notice -

As there is an immediate Necessity that a New Arrangement of the Army should take place, Exact Returns must forthwith be delivered to the D. W. Genl. of the Effective Strength of each Brigade.

All demands for deficient Ammunition must be made be made (Sic. repeated) this Evening, and no Excuse for want thereof will be admitted when the Army is Ordered to Act--

"Return of Ordnance and Stores in Camp near Stillwater, Sept. 24, 1777

Note: Cannon 22 - round shot 288, Grape shot - 371,
Canister - 121..... Stores in Magazine. Doz.
Musket Cartridges - 4863.....

"Head Quarters, Oct. 2, 1777

... "The Picquet & Advanced Guards, Complain that there is such a Noise & disturbance in Camp from Eight till Eleven at Night, that there is no possibility of hearing of, or being alarmed by the Approach of any of the Enemy during that period--

The Genl. desires the Commanding Officer of Corps & Companies will be careful to see the Men in their Tents, & Camp Silent as soon as the watch is set at Eight OClock"--

"Weekly Return of the Corps of Artillery Commanded by Major Ebenezer Stevens dated Stillwater, Oct. 4, 1777."
(Present for duty - 259)

Head Quarters, Oct. 5, 1777

Note: Members to sit in a Court Martial where drawn from the following Brigades in the order mentioned:

Nixons
Poors
Glovers
Pattersons
Learnards

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Head Quarters, Oct. 7, 1777

✓ ... "The three Continental Regiments from the State of New Hampshire & the two N. York Regiments may each of them draw the following Number of Shoes:

✓

Col. Cilley's	50 pair
Scammells	46
Yates	40
Cortlands	30
Livingstons	36
	<u>200</u> "

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Extracts from
Warren, Benjamin Diary

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Warren, Benjamin Diary

INTRODUCTION

Benjamin Warren was born in Plymouth, Massachusetts, on March 13, 1739-40, and was the son of Captain Benjamin Warren, who was a descendant of Richard Warren, the first of that family in America; who left Plymouth, England, and sailed in the "Mayflower". He was a sergeant in Captain Abraham Hammett's Company that marched April 20, 1775, in response to the alarm of April 19, 1775, when he served for a period of eleven days. Later in that year he was a subaltern and ensign in Captain Thomas Mayhew's Company of Colonel Cotton's Regiment, and from January 1 to December 31, 1776, he was first lieutenant in the Twenty-fifth Continental Infantry. On January 1, 1777, he was promoted to be captain in the Seventh Massachusetts Regiment, which with other regiments of that state participated in the campaign against Burgoyne in Northern New York.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Extracts from

Captain Benjamin Warren's Diary

September

Sunday 7th. Attended divine service in the evening; received orders to strike our tents at four o'clock to morrow morning and march at gun-firing.

Tuesday 9th. At gun-firing struck our tents and marched for Stillwater; arrived there at 9 o'clock A.M. drew provisions and tarried there; was informed Gen. Burgoin's principle force was at Saratoga and that Gen. Lincoln had got Fort Ann and Skenesborough in possession.

Wednesday 10th. This day Col. Baldwin with his carpenters built a floating bridge across the river, so that they drove over a great number of cattle and sheep from the other side upon it before night. This bridge was a rod wide and fifty six rods long.

Thursday 11th. Fatigue men were employed heaving up works, as we were to tarry there; received orders at night to march to morrow morning at sunrise.

Friday 12th. Marched at sun-rise towards Saratoga three miles on a grand eminence not far from the river; was joined by Gen. Arnold's division, so that we had at least nine thousand men.

Saturday 13th. Scouts that went out to spy of the enemys encampment, brought in three prisoners that they took near Schuyler's house and say they are a very few troops this side the river, only a guard. The most of their troops on the Heights on the other side; in the afternoon our Indians brought in two more regular prisoners.

Sunday 14th. This morning after prayers I was ordered on duty, to take command of the main guard; relieved Capt. Spur; in the evening our scout returned; they discovered the enemy too large a number to pick a wrangle with. Had ambushed the road where they expected our scout would come; visited my sentries in the night and found them alert on their posts.

Monday 15th. This day was relieved of guard delivered 11 tories, 5 regular prisoners and three convicts to the Capt. of the troops in order to carry Albany. Had information by scouts that the enemy was advancing; all the troops on the ground employed in throwing up lines. Nothing material from them further.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Tuesday 16th. This day the troops paraded; struck our tents; loaded our baggage. Gen. Arnold marched about three thousand men up to the enemy's quarters, but some of the rifle men fired on them and by that means discovered the plot; He marched back without attacking them.

Wednesday 17th. This day all the troops on fatigue and guard got in good order to receive them. Our scouts brought intelligence that they were on the march towards us. A flag came in with Capt. Lane on parole; the same scout brought in two Hessian prisoners.

Thursday 18th. This day our scout brought in two regular prisoners, and in the afternoon they brought in one more wounded.

Friday 19th. Received intelligence that the enemy was nigh; ordered to strike the tents and load the baggage, which was instantly done; manned the lines in the following manner: Gen. Arnold's division on the right with his reserve, - Gen. Glover on plond Hill in front, - Gen. Nickson's on the right, - our regiment in the rear lines for a reserve. Some of the militia manned the lines round our camp as reserve; the rest of the Army all paraded on their own ground ready to reinforce either wing. About two o'clock the action began on our left, between their advanced guard and Capt. Morgan's, who was a flanking party; he beat them back to the main body.- This action lasted half an hour; the enemy soon reinforced and advanced. The engagement began again at 25 minutes after three o'clock with great spirit on both sides, we beat them back three times and they reinforced and recovered their ground again, till after sunset without any intermission when both parties retired and left the field; we took a field piece twice and they retook it again and carried it off with them. About eight o'clock I was called out with twenty four men from our regiment and a number from the rest to make a hundred from the brigade to act as a picket to guard near where the action was; we were so nigh that we heard the cries and groans of the wounded all night that was left on the ground: We sent off in the night to bring them off, but both guards advanced and neither dared to take the field.

Saturday 20th. This morning early a wounded man of the militia, who had been wandering all night, came to our guard; he was shot through the head. There came in two men that was taken at night and one regular, that deserted last night, who informed that Gen. Burgoyne was mortally wounded and the second in command killed on the spot; the soldier belonged to the 62, who said that most of their regiment officers and sol-

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

diers were either killed or wounded and he thought the safest way to desert to us. Our patrols brought in a dead serjeant of Col. Martial's (Marshall) regiment. In afternoon we sent out a party that brought in Capt. Clark of the militia, who was stripped entirely naked; he was wounded in the head; they gave him drink in a spoon; he seemed to have some sense though speechless. Lieut. Reed (Read) of our regiment is among the dead. Col. Adams of Hamsher and Col. Coburn are all the field officers that I hear of that are killed, though no particulars as yet transpire. The loss of the enemy is very great; the field was covered with dead almost for several acres. The hottest battle and longest that was ever fought in America. The enemy hove in all their British troops the last reinforcement and its generals thought there was not above a third of our army engaged with them; our picket was relieved about 9 o'clock at night; returned to my tent.

Sunday 21st. This morning came on a smart shower in the height of it discovered the enemy on the move; suspected that they designed a desperate rush with the bayonets; our army girded on theirs and waited to receive them; when the showers were over, manned the lines. The General received an express from Gen'l. Lincoln Col. Brown had taken Fort George, the French lines at Ticonderoga and three hundred prisoners, and retook two hundred that was taken from us; 300 batlians, 17 gun-boats, and a large, armed sloop, and made a demand of Fort Independence, when the express came off; took also a large number of cannon: On which thirteen cannon was fired and three cheers through the whole Army, which rang in the ears of the enemy.

Monday 22nd. This morning recieved orders to strike tents and man the lines which we did; marched on the height near headquarters for a reserve if the enemy attacked; while they received intelligence by an express to Gen. Gates from Gen. Washington, informing that there had been a considerable battle between him and Gen. How, in which ours held the ground and killed one general; one mortally wounded and a third wounded; two thousand of the enemy killed and one thousand and three hundred killed and wounded on our side. This afternoon the Indians brought in a number of prisoners from the enemy quarters.

Tuesday 23rd. This day was warned for guard in morning at troop beating; mounted picket guard of 100 men, properly officered and commanded by Major Whiting; nothing material for the time on guard.

Wednesday 24th. Nothing worthy of notice occured this day.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Thursday 25th. This morning was relieved half after eight o'clock by Col. Newell; came to camp; breakfasted and went to visit Col. Alden, who arrived yesterday. The Indians brought in 27 regulars and Hessians also Tories who were given up to them to buffet.

Friday 26th. This day some regulars were taken; one officer was killed and scalpt, who had quarters offered him by the Indians but refused it.

Saturday 27th. This day received orders to cook three days provisions and hold ourselves in readiness to march at a moments warning. This day Gen. Gamble came in from Bennington; re-taken at Ticonderoga; Gen. gave an order for a suit of clothes.

Sunday 28th. This day had orders to turn out on intelligence that the enemy was on the move; but they not appearing turned in again. Lieut. Gamble to Albany for clothes; sent a letter by him to my uncle in Albany.

Monday 29th. Received a letter from Mr. Warren by Howe.

Tuesday 30th. Sent an answer by Howe and ordered him to receive \$180 of mine in the paymasters hand at half-moon, and carry to my wife.

October

Wednesday 1st. This day received another letter from Plympton by Waterman. Nothing material new.

Thursday 2nd. Was alarmed by moves of the enemy; manned the lines. But only a scurmage.

Friday 3rd. Drew three days provision had orders to cook it immediately and be ready to march at a moments warning.

Saturday 4th. A small scurmage between our picket and theirs; marched 700 men on scout up the river.

Sunday 5th. This day I was warned to attend as President of court martial at nine o'clock at my tent tried two; one for selling his clothes and the other for quarrelling and stabbing his messmate with a knife.

Monday 6th. This day discovered enemy on move; sent out scouts to watch them.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Tuesday 7th. This day about 12 o'clock was alarmed; turned out and manned the lines.- Waited til half past three o'clock when a cannonade began on our left in the woods; soon after a smart musketry; in about half an hour, the Gen. came up and ordered our regiment to march immediately to reinforce; we marched up just as they retreated to their own lines; we marched up on the right of Col. Morgan's riflemen to their lines within ten rods of a strange fort; fought them boldly for better than half an hour when they gave way; left the fort and fled. Our people marched in and took possession of their cannon and 600 tents, standing with baggage etc. The fire was very hot on both sides. The fields are strowed with the dead. Gen. Frasier is amongst the dead; and the devil took Burgoyne's aid de camp. Their loss is by their own confession 1500 killed and wounded; what our loss is I cannot tell, but 17 are killed and wounded in our regiment.

Wednesday 8th. This morning turned out to the alarm posts. The General came and marched us up the road in the low land, till we came within fifty rods of the enemy's lines. Formed on the great height; a small cannonade ensued on both sides. They being in their lines, and we in the open field. Their Indians ordered to rip up bridge over the river under which were 60 battoes with provision in them; we brought up our brass sixes and twelves and briskly played on them, which soon drove them off; the musketry from the heights continued till after sun set; we had a man wounded and two killed on the fly and Gen. Lincoln had his leg broke and three more wounded on the heights; this day returned to our quarters.

Thursday 9th. This morning it came on to rain hard and continued all day; Lieut. Curtis went off in the morning with a party of 50 men to relieve the Guard; the old Guard returned at day light; discovered the enemy was gone; marched in and took possession of their lines; took about 400 prisoners, sick, wounded and well; took their battoes with provision. They left their wounded in barns and 20 markees left; apothecary drugs and many valuable things; drew 4 days provision and had it cooked in order to pursue them; our riflemen pursued them; 8 field pieces which makes 17 in number taken from them. Many deserters came in.

Friday 10th. This morning the greatest part of the Army marched up to give them a fatal blow. I being not well, would not go forward with them.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Saturday 11th. This day took physick and kept my tent till orders came to strike our tents and carry our baggage forward. A black fellow was wounded in camp by accident of our men; about eleven o'clock baggage loaded and set off for Saratoga; met 50 or 60 prisoners taken the night before; marched to where the enemy fled from; saw 20 large markees with their wounded, many of them badly: the roads strowed with waggons, baggage, dead carcasses, ammunition, tents etc., as much of it damaged as they could for the time; houses and buildings mostly burnt as they retreated and the bridges though our carpenters repaired them as fast as we marched: Arrived at Saratoga at sun set, near Schuyler's house, which they burnt just as our people got there, set a guard over our baggage and encamped in the night; saw a vision in my sleep, which much surprised me being very remarkable.

Sunday 12th. This morning went up to regiment which laid near the enemy, being poorly; returned to the tent and spent the Sabbath in great adjutation of mind; saw a wounded man of Col. Nixon's brought down to be dressed and had his leg taken off:- some prisoners taken and some deserters.

Monday 13th. This morning after breakfast went down to Col. Stacy to the picket: small arm and cannon shot flew thick and fast; returned to the regiment; encamped on the hill south of Col. Nickson's regiment.

Tuesday 14th. This day a flag came out from the enemy in answer to a demand, sent in last night for a surrender. Orders are issued for a cessation of arms; not again to be fired on any pretence, till further notice.

Wednesday 15th. All remains still like Sunday; no firing; still a conference is held and capitulation agreed on between Gen. Gates and Gen. Burgoyne, the particulars not publick. I was ordered on main guard, where we had a number of prisoners before and 18 brought in this day.

Thursday 16th. This morning we learn that the British and Hessians are to march out at 8 o'clock this morning; some difficulty arising in the capitulations; it was not completed. This day Gen. Gates, uneasy at their evasion, sent in the Adjutant General to demand an immediate decision, on or off. The article was then signed and completed."

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Peters Papers

Presented June 1, 1880
Samuel P. Bell and Samuel J.
McCormick, through
Edward F. deLancey.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Peters, John Papers

New York Historical Society Library

John Peters - (1740-1788)

See sketches of, Sabine Loyalists
Jones's N.Y. During the Revolutionary War,
1 686 ff.
Dexter's Yale Graduates
Hadden's Journal and Orderly Books,
Appendix 14 p. 477.

In Thomas Jones History of New York During the Revolutionary War, I, 687, the editor, Edward Floyd deLancey states that Mr. Samuel P. Bell of New York City, placed these Peters Mss. in his hands. It was evidently he who made the notations at the top of each Ms., as they correspond with the heading he placed over those that are printed in the History I, 683, 690-691.

Mr. deLancey explains, I 687, that "After the death of John Peters his manuscripts passed into the possession of his uncle the Rev. Samuel Peters, from whom they descended to Mr. Samuel P. Bell, of the City of New York, Mr. Bell's mother was a favorite ward of the Rev. Dr. Peters who resided with her till his death in New York, April 19, 1826, aged 90."

1777, June 12
Kingston to Peters

"St. Johns, June 12th, 1777

(Sir

General Burgoyne has directed me to acquaint you, that you are to march your Corps to St. Johns, with as much dispatch as possible. Batteaux will be ready to take them to the Army, where for a time, they are to act under the orders of the Quarter Master General

I am Sir

Your most obedient
humble servant

? Kingston, D.A.G.

To - Peters Esq.

Received 12th June, 1777 Eight oClock morning Montreal"

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

"I certify that Colonel Peters with his officers has His Excellency Lieutenant General Burgoyne's approbation in attempting to escape through the woods to Canada
Camp at Saratoga October 14th: 1777
W. Phillips Maj. Genl."

"A narrative of John Peters Lieutenant Colonel of the Queens Loyal Rangers, in Canada drawn by himself in a Letter to a Friend at London." 11 pp.

Note: Unpublished manuscript of a Loyalist in the British Service. Highly interesting and informative -

Born Hebron, Conn., 1740

Son of a wealthy farmer & Capt. of Militia

1763 settled in Piedmont in the Province of N.H.

1770 moved to Moor Town on West side of Conn. River

1774 attended Cont. Congress

1775 seized by mob at his home, accused of being a Loyalist. Thereafter repeatedly subjected to insults

1776 March, escaped to Canada. There dined with Arnold. Served as a spy to thwart the American expedition.

1776 October, volunteered with Gen. Carleton & served as a pilot to Gen. Fraser.

1777 May, ordered by Carleton to raise a regiment

1777 June, ordered by Gen. Burgoyne to join his Army

1777 July, his corps was mustered at Skeensborough. Mustered 262 men. Was in every skirmish which happened between Gates & Burgoyne with the exception of Hubbardton.

1777 August 16, commanded Loyalists at Bennington & there wounded. Gen. Fraser gave up his bed for him.

1777 September 19 and October 7, engaged in fighting and retreated to Saratoga. Escaped with 35 of his officers & men (interesting account) to Canada.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Emmett Collection

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Emmett Collection

New York Public Library

- 1777, Aug. 8 Letter Caughnawaga, N. Y. Committee of Safety, Aug. 8, 1777, to the Committee of Schenectady. A letter from Gen. Herkimer directs them to send all the troops they can to his assistance as the greater part of those already sent are cut off. Fort Schuyler is still attacked; a list of the killed & wounded as far as known is annexed.
- 1777, Aug. 15 Letter Fraser (Simon) Camp at Saratoga, Aug. 15, 1777, to Capt. (Laurentius) O'Connell, A.D.C. to M. G. Riedesell. Acknowledges letter of even date; Col. Brymer (Breyann) with the reserve of the left has moved up this morning in support; he does not doubt that when the latter joins they will be able to drive the fellows out of Bennington; he himself is posted near Schuyler's house; the Army moves next day; wishes him success. A.L.S. 1 p. Em. 4345.
- 1777, Sept. 2 Document Holden (Abel) Van Schaicks Island, (N.Y.) Sept. 2, 1777. Muster roll of Capt. Holden's Company in the battalion of Massachusetts Bay forces in the service of the United States commanded by Col. Thomas Nixon, D.S., Joel Green Lt., Sam Frost Lt. Signed also, Jacob Jn' Lansing; Depy. M. Master. Sworn to near Stillwater, Sept. 13, before Jno. Nixon, B. G. Endorsed 3pp. F. Em 8463.
- 1777, Sept. 4 Letter Lincoln (Benjamin) Bennington, (Vt.) Sept. 4, 1777. (To Capt. William Winchester) Orders him to take command of the Mass. troops in the town, make a return of the sick left and their attendants, forward troops that may arrive to Manchester, give orders for firearms, call on captains of each company for men able to work until he has a company of 60.... A.L.S. 2 pp. F. Em 6720.
- 1777, Sept. 4 Letter Phillips (William) Camp at Duer House (N.Y.) Sept. 4, 1777. To Maj. Gen. (Friedrich Adolph) Riedesel. The Lieut. General has had intelligence that a party of the enemy has gone northward with perhaps an intention of breaking in upon the convoys of provisions or attempting an alarm at Fort George; directs Gen. Riedesel to send a detachment of 150 men with horses to Fort George to remain 2 days; he is also to have the stores and baggage protected. A.L.S. 2 pp. F. Em 8022.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

- 1777, Sept. 7 Document Allen (Jacob) Camp near Loudon's Ferry (N.Y.) Sept. 7, 1777. Muster roll of Capt. Allen's company in the 1st Battalion of Mass. forces in the service of the U. S. commanded by Col. Bailey, D.S. Also Jothan Ames, Lieut., Rotheus Mitchell, Ens. Signed also, Richard Lush, Depty. M.M. sworn at Stillwater, Sept. 21, before Ebenezer Learned, B.G. Endorsed 3 pp. F. Em 8859.
- 1777, Sept. 9 Letter Anstruther (John) Fort Edward, (N.Y.) Sept. 9, (1777). To Gen. Riedesel concerning orders just received for movements of the Forty-seventh, the Royal artillery, and the Sixty-second. A.L.S. Endorsed 1 p. 4 Em 4330.
- 1777, Sept. 11 Document Nixon (Thomas) Stillwater, (N.Y.) Sept. 11, 1777. Receipt for shoes and stockings issued to the subscribers for use of their several companies (of the 6th Mass., Col. Nixon commanding) D.S. Wm. Annin, Surgn., Jabez Lane, Capt., Thos. Barnes, Capt., John Crane, Lt., Frost, Lt., Elijah Danforth, Capt., Japheth Daniels, Capt., 1 p. Em 6972.
- 1777, Sept. 19 Letter Brown (John) Landing North end Lake George, Sept. 19, 1777. To Gen. Benjamin Lincoln. Repeats his request for reinforcements; three armed vessels now appear up Lake George; he is determined to attack Old Ty. at all events; his situation is somewhat dangerous; two hundred men, at least, should be forwarded to him with all speed; if he should be fortunate enough to carry Ty. Independence will doubtless surrender A.L.S. Endorsed Em 4665.
- 1777, Sept. 20 Document Morgan (Daniel) Sept. 20, 1777. Return of the detachment of riflemen killed, taken, wounded, and missing Sept. 19, commanded by Col. Morgan. Unsigned, Endorsed. 1 p. 4 Em 4346.
- 1777, Sept. 21 Document Arnold (Benedict) Sept. 21, 1777. Return of the killed etc. of the division under the command of Maj. Gen. Arnold between Stillwater and Saratoga, Sept. 19, 1777. D.S. 2 pp. F. Em 4332.
- 1777, Sept. 21 Document Arnold (Benedict) Sept. 21, 1777. Return of the killed, wounded & missing of the division under the command of Maj. Gen. Arnold, between Stillwater and Saratoga, Sept. 19, 1777. The signature B. Arnold has been affixed by the same hand. 2 pp. F. Em 4320.
(A copy apparently contemporary of the document described as Em 4332.)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

- 1777, Sept. 21 Letter Burgoyne (John) Camp near Stillwater, Sept. 21, 1777. (To Gen. Henry Watson Powell, Ticonderoga) The enemy is not a little disconcerted by the action of the 19th, five hundred of their bodies were found the morning after; had the action happened nearer the river, so that the left column could have been brought into action early, not a man would have escaped; the militia is said to be in force towards Connecticut, with a detachment at Paulet; if so, St. Leger is to carry out the plan of his instructions. A.L.S. Endorsed and marked "intercepted". 1 p. Em 4336.
- 1777, Sept. 25 Letter Gates (Horatio) Camp near Behmus Heights, Sept. 25, 1777. To Gen. Burgoyne. Sends a list of the prisoners in his hands; Ensign Phillips died of his wounds on the 21st; Dr. (Jonathan) Potts in his interview with Dr. Wood has some discourse about the wounded prisoners; desires to know Burgoyne's sentiments thereupon; requests a return of the American prisoners taken on the 19th; has no objection to the wife of John Wright being sent to her husband; will deliver clothing or money that may be sent for the prisoners; he has twenty-seven British and four German prisoners taken previous to the 19th. Contemporary transcript. Em 4337.
- 1777, Sept. 28 Letter Warner (Jonathan) Pawlet, (Vt.) Sept. 28, 1777. To Gen. (Benjamin) Lincoln. He arrived here the preceding evening; discharged the Berkshire militia that came for twenty days, as they refused to stay longer; other parties are coming in; refers to Lincoln a dispute among the men as to the plunder taken by Col. Brown's party; he means to send some light troops to reconnoitre the road from Fort Ann to Fort Edward; he is ready either to march to Lincoln's assistance or to harass the enemy should they retreat. A.L.S. 2 pp. Em W.
- 1777, Sept. 30 Letter Warner (Jonathan) Camp at Pawlet, Sept. 30, 1777. To Gen. (Benjamin) Lincoln. Acknowledges letter of the 28th ordering him to leave the rangers from the Grants at this place, Col. Warner's regiment at White Creek, and to march with the remainder to Behmus's Heights; the Berkshire militia are all discharged and gone home; from Skeensborough; uneasiness caused by the plunder taken by Col. Brown's party; the men will march with reluctance unless that matter is settled. A.L.S. 1 p. F. Em 5165.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

- 1777, Oct..1 Letter Fellows (John) Camp at Fall's Mills, (Sullivan Co., N.Y.) Oct..1, 1777. To Major General (Benjamin) Lincoln, Head Quarters, Stillwater, (N.Y.). Acknowledging receipt of order of Sept. 29 to detach 400 men on a private expedition; was out reconnoitering with Col. (Seth) Warner when order arrived but Colonel Robertson prepared the men; Col. Mosley's and Col. Gail's regiments had halted there on account of the small number of men on the ground as appears by enclosed return; a scout reports the enemy getting timber, some large sticks, to the river. L.S. Endorsed 1 p. Em 13750.
- 1777, Oct. 2 Letter Riedesel (Friedrich Adolph von) Baron. Camp near the heights of Behmus's house, Oct. 2, 1777. To Gen. Gates. From Cornet Graeffe, who was permitted to come to this camp to report on the wounded and prisoners of the Brunswick troops, he learns that Gates is very anxious for the release of Col. Ethan Allen, and has proposed to exchange him for Maj. Mayborn and Capt. Bartling; Allen is however under the orders of Sir William Howe, and is looked upon as a state prisoner; offers to exchange Americans for Brunswick officers; asks that Capt. Fricke and Lieut. Gebhard be allowed to come to this camp for one month; to settle their accounts; returns thanks for the great care taken of their wounded. Contemporary transcript. 2 pp. F. Em 4338.
- 1777, Oct. 4 Letter Fellows (John) Camp at Fall's Mills, (N.Y.) Oct. 4, 1777. To Gen. (Horatio) Gates. Reports an attack by twenty Indians on the inhabitants a mile west of his camp; has ordered out 200 men to lie near the enemy's bridge and endeavour to cut off their scouting parties. A.L.S. Endorsed 1 p. 4 Em F.
- 1777, Oct. 4 Document Gates (Horatio) Behmus's Heights, Oct. 4, 1777. A general return of the army of the United States at this post, commanded by Maj. Gen. Gates. Unsigned 1 p. F. Em 4339.
- 1777, Oct. 4 Letter Putnam (Israel) Peekskill, (N.Y.) Oct. 4, (1777) To Gov. (George) Clinton, New Windsor, (N.Y.). The guard boats have reported that two warships, three tenders, and a number of flat-bottomed boats had come up the river as far as Tarrytown where they landed their men; one man-of-war and other vessels have since come up; parties have been sent out to reconnoitre; Gen. Parsons has also gone but not returned; they are now as far as Croton bridge, and it is believed they intend to attack Peekskill; Clinton is asked to give such orders to the militia as he may think proper, and if possible to come on the barge which has been

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

sent to him. On the back is an order to the forts, ships, etc. to allow the barge to pass, signed by D. Putnam, A.D.C. L.S. Endorsed. 2 pp. and 1 leaf with address and endorsement. F. Em 8045.

- 1777, Oct. 5 Letter Fellows (John) Camp at Fall's Mills, (N.Y.) Oct. 5, 1777. To Gen. Lincoln, Head Quarters (Bemis Heights). Acknowledges letter of the day before; will move this morning; two hundred and fifty men from Massachusetts have joined; they are in want of cooking utensils; he is unwell, and asks that a general officer be provided to take the command in case he cannot continue; he has just learned that Gen. Warner (Seth Warner) is on his way to this post. L.S. Endorsed 1 p. 4. Em 4356.
- 1777, Oct. 6 Letter Herrick (Samuel) Bennington, Oct. 6, 1777. To Gen. (Benjamin) Lincoln, Camp above Stillwater, (N.Y.). He has ordered out scouts according to Lincoln's directions; he has just learned that four of his rangers have captured three Hessians within half a mile of Mount Independence; they give intelligence that the party who were routed at Fort Stanwix have arrived at Tyconderoga by way of Sorrel. A.L.S. 1 p. 4. Em 4456.
- 1777, Oct. 12 Letter Burgoyne (John) Saratoga, Oct. 12, 1777. To Gen. Gates. He will send an answer to his letter with the officers' baggage as soon as possible. Contemporary transcript. Endorsed. 4. Em 4362.
- 1777, Oct. 12 Letter Gates (Horatio) Camp at Saratoga, Oct. 12, 1777. To John Hancock (York, Penn.). He reports the victory of the 7th inst.....
- 1777, Oct. 14 Document Burgoyne (John) and Gates (Horatio) Saratoga, Oct. 14, 1777. Preliminary terms of surrender of the British Army. Contemporary transcript. In two columns, for statement and rejoinder. Endorsed 3 pp. F. Em 4363.
- 1777, Oct. 15 Letter Burgoyne (John) Camp at Saratoga, Oct. 15, 1777. To Gen. Gates. The first eight preliminary articles of Gen. Burgoyne's proposals, and the second, third, and fourth of Gen. Gates's being agreed upon, the foundation of the treaty is out of dispute; he asks for more time in which to settle the subordinate articles, and proposes a conference for that purpose between two officers from each army. Contemporary transcript. Endorsed 1 p. F. Em 4365.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

- 1777, Oct. 15 Letter Burgoyne (John) Camp at Saratoga, Oct. 15, 1777. To Gen. Gates. Contemporary transcript. Endorsed 1 p. F. Em 4365'.
- 1777, Oct. 15 Document Burgoyne (John) (Saratoga, Oct. 15?, 1777.) Return of the staff officers belonging to Lieut. Gen. Burgoyne. D.S. Rt. Kingston, D.A.G. 2 pp. 4. Em 4364.
- 1777, Oct. 16 Letter Gates (Horatio) (Saratoga), Oct. 16, 1777. To Gen. Burgoyne. No violation of the treaty having taken place on his part... See Gates Papers.
- 1777, Oct. 16 Document Burgoyne (John) and Gates (Horatio) Camp at Saratoga, Oct. 16, 1777. Articles of convention between Lieut. Gen. Burgoyne and Maj. Gen. Gates contemp. 2 pp. F. Em 4367. (See Gates Papers for original)
- 1777, Oct. 16 Letter Fraser (Alexander) (Saratoga), Oct. 16, 1777. To Maj. (Robert) Kingston. He will lose a considerable office on the staff in Canada unless he can be exchanged soon; asks Kingston to mention his case to Gen. Gates; his connection with Brigadier Fraser might lead Gates to put him in the way of a speedy exchange. A.L.S. 1 p. F. Em 4319.
- 1777, Oct. 17 Document Great Britain Army: Burgoyne's command. Saratoga, Oct. 17, 1777. Names of the generals and staff officers who surrendered on 17th October, 1777, and general return of the army under the command of Lieut. Gen. Burgoyne which surrendered to the arms of the United States at Saratoga. 2 pp. F. Em 4372'.
- 1777, Oct. 17 Document Great Britain Army: Burgoyne's command. Saratoga, Oct. 17, 1777. General return of the British troops which surrendered to the arms of the U.S. 1 p. 4. Em 4372.
- 1777, Oct. 17 Document Great Britain - Army: Burgoyne's command (Saratoga, Oct. 17?, 1777). Return of the killed, wounded, prisoners, etc. of the army under Gen. Burgoyne since the evacuation of Ticonderoga; and return of the army surrendered by Gen. Burgoyne to Gen. Gates, as made out by Col. Wilkinson, D.A.G. to Gen. Gates. Contemporary transcript. 2 pp. F. Em 4372.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

- 1777, Oct. 17 Document Stevens (Ebenezer) Saratoga, Oct. 17, 1777.
Return of ordnance and stores taken from the enemy Oct. 7
and 17, 1777. A.D.S. Endorsed 1 p. F. Em 4350.
- 1777, Oct. 22 Document Poor (Enoch) Albany, (N.Y.) Oct. 22, 1777.
Receipt to Nicholas Nichols for shoes, stockings, and
breeches for three New Hampshire regiments. A.D.S.
Endorsed $\frac{1}{2}$ p. Em 8487.
- 1777, Oct. 24 Letter Adam (John) Albany, Oct. 24, 1777. To Elias
Boudinot. On arriving here he acquainted Gen. Gates with
his business; the General told him that he had already
appointed Mr. Haile for the purpose, and that the British
prisoners were sent to New England and the Hessians to
Schoary; Adam acquainted Haile with Boudinot's instruc-
tions; he will forward returns when obtained; there are
5,740 prisoners and 43 pieces of artillery; Gen. Burgoyne
is still here writing his dispatches. A.L.S. 2 pp.
F. Em 4771.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Forts
along the route of
Burgoyne's Campaign

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Forts

Fort Ticonderoga

Journal of Am. Hist. Vol. 3, p. 213.

Fort Ticonderoga, or Fort Carillon as it was named by the French, was erected by them in 1756, near the present village of Ticonderoga, New York. It was built on a peninsula elevated more than one hundred feet above Lake Champlain, admirably adapted for a place of defense. The fort was strongly built, its walls and barracks were of limestone. About a mile north of the fort were intrenchments which were known during the Revolution as the French lines. The fort and outworks were garrisoned by about four thousand French troops, commanded by Montcalm. In July, 1758, General Abercrombie with a large force of English attacked the fort but was compelled to retire with heavy loss. On July 26, 1759, Amherst with nearly eleven thousand troops moved against Ticonderoga; the French despairing of being able to hold out against a vastly superior force, dismantled and abandoned the post, retiring to Crown Point. Amherst, after taking possession, repaired and enlarged the works. On May 10, 1775, Ethan Allen with a small party captured Ticonderoga. It was in the hands of the Americans until July 5, 1777, when Burgoyne and his army appeared before its walls. St. Clair, who was in command, evacuated the post without any attempt to defend it because of the weakness of the garrison. The ruins of the fort may still be seen. (Watson, Hist. Essex Co., N.Y., p. 89; Lossing, Field Book, Vol. 1, pp. 117-118; Thacher Military Journal, p. 61.)"

Note: The Fort is now practically altogether restored.

Fort Ann

Journal of Am. Hist. V. 3, p. 210.

"Fort Ann was built by the English in 1757, during the French and Indian War. It stood at the junction of Halfway Creek and Mud Creek, near the present village of Fort Anne, New York. It was a small stockaded fortress and never was the scene of any fierce hostility. On July 8, 1777, after an engagement near the fort between a party of British and a detachment of Americans under Colonel Long, the fort was set on fire by that officer on his retreat to Fort Edward. (Stone, History Washington County, New York, p. 145; Lossing Field Book, Vol. 1, p. 139.)"

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Fort Edward

Journal of American History 1909 V. 3, p. 204.

"was erected in 1755, during the French and Indian, or "Seven Years' War". It stood at the junction of Fort Edward Creek and the Hudson River, also known as the "Great Carrying Place", in the present village of Fort Edward. The fort was constructed under the supervision of Major-General Phineas Lyman, who, with six thousand troops were collected at this point awaiting the arrival of Sir William Johnson, Commander-in-chief of an expedition against Ticonderoga and Crown Point. This was named Fort Lyman, as a compliment to General Lyman. It was about six hundred feet long, three hundred feet wide, the ramparts of earth and logs, were about seventeen feet high, and ten or twelve feet thick at the top, and surrounded by a deep ditch. The fort was garrisoned by six hundred men, and mounted six cannon. Several years later the name was changed to Fort Edward in honor of Edward, Duke of York. The English abandoned the fort in 1774. At the beginning of the American Revolution, Fort Edward was strengthened and heavily garrisoned by American troops. Upon the approach of Burgoyne in 1777, the fort was evacuated by General Schuyler, and was not again occupied by the Americans until after the surrender of Burgoyne's Army."

(N.Y. Col. Doe's Vol. VIII p. 45; Vol X, p. 332; Stone, Campaign of Gen. Burgoyne, p. 339, et seq.; Dwight's Travels in N.Y. and N.E. Vol. III, p. 234)"

Fort Miller

Journal of Am. Hist. Vol. 3, p. 205

"Fort Miller, erected in 1756 or 1757, stood on the west bank of the Hudson River, almost opposite the present village of that name. It was a small picketed work, named after Colonel Miller, commander of that force that constructed it. Fort Miller was never a post of any great importance, and was not proof against cannon. It was of much service in checking the incursions of the Indians, who frequently attacked the early settlers, plundering and scalping them. In 1758, the fort was garrisoned by one hundred and sixty men. Burgoyne and his army encamped opposite the fort while on his march to Saratoga in 1777. (N.Y. Col. Doct's. Vol. X, p. 946; Dwigths Travels in N.Y. and N.E., Vol. III, p. 234)"

Fort Stanwix

Journal of Am. Hist. V. 3, p. 209.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

"Fort Stanwix was erected in 1758, by General John Stanwix and was named in his honor. It stood on the bank of the Mohawk River, at what was known as the "Oneida Carrying Place", and the site of the fort is now bounded by Dominick, Liberty, and Spring Streets in the city of Rome, New York. It was a strong fortification, having bomb-proof bastions, and was about four hundred square, surrounded by a ditch forty feet wide, and twenty feet deep. The barracks accommodated nearly seven hundred men. About 1760 the use of Fort Stanwix as a military station was given up, and it was allowed to go to decay. At the outbreak of the American Revolution, the Fort was repaired by the Americans, and named Fort Schuyler in General Schuyler's honor. Colonel Peter Gansevoort, with the 3rd Regiment, New York Line, was assigned as a garrison. When the fort was besieged by the British under St. Leger, August 2, 1777, it mounted fourteen guns. In November, 1778, Gansevoort's Regiment was replaced by Colonel Van Schaick's. In 1781, through floods caused by incessant rains and the melting snow, the fort was destroyed; it was abandoned and not occupied again. (Oneida Historical Society's Transcript, 1885-86, pp. 69-74; Lossing's Field Book, Vol. 1, p. 38 et seq.)"

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

American Revolutionary

Diaries

Also Journals, Narratives, Autobiographies,
Reminiscences and Personal Memoirs

Catalogued and described with an Index of
Places and Events

Compiled by

William Thomas

Reprinted from
The New York Historical Society
Quarterly Bulletin

1923

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

- Allen, Col. Ira, of Vt. Vt. Militia, July 6, 1777 - Burgoyne Campaign; Battle of Bennington, Vt.; Ticonderoga; Hubbardton; N. Y.
Account in Appendix to Particulars of the Ship Olive Branch, etc. Vol. 2, Phila., 1806, pp. 459-469.
- Beers, Nathan, Deacon, of New Haven, Conn. Paymaster Webb's Additional Cont'l. Regt. - Conn.; Hudson River Region; Hudson Highlands; Westchester Co.; West Point; N.Y.; N.J.
Aug. 28, 1777 - Jan. 1, 1782 Manuscript in the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. (Form Transcript) 79 pp., folio.
- Blake, Thomas, Lieut. 1st N.H. Cont'l. Regt. N. H.; Ticonderoga; Burgoyne Campaign, N. Y.; Hudson River; N. J.; Pa., 1777. Pa.; N.J.; Monmouth; Westchester Co., N.Y.; 1779; Conn.; Redding, 1778. Conn.; Sullivan's Indian Expedition, Pa. and N. Y., 1779. N.Y. Hudson River; N.J.; Hudson Highlands; 1780.
May 14, 1777-October 25, 1780. In History of the First, N.H. Regt. in the War of the Revolution. Frederick Kidder, Albany, 1868, pp. 25-56.
- Burnham, John, of Gloucester, Mass. Major, 5th Mass. Cont'l. Regt. also of Little's Regt. and 8th Mass. Cont'l Regt. Siege of Boston, Mass. 1775. Battle of Long Island, 1776; N.J.; Mass.; Burgoyne Campaign; 1777. Monmouth, N.J.; 1778. Stony Point, Battle of; West Point; N.Y.; 1779. Yorktown Campaign; 1781. Contains anecdotes of Baron Steuben.
Recollections of the Revolutionary War, 1775-1781. Mag. of History, Tarrytown, N. Y., Extra number 54, part 2, pp. 5-18.
- Deane, Silas, American Commissioner to France. American diplomacy in Europe, France, 1776-1778. Narrative and memorial, Philadelphia, Collins, 1855, pp. 17-81.
- Dearborn, Henry, Capt. to Lieut. Col. 1st and 3rd N.H. Cont'l. Regts. ...Ticonderoga, N.Y.; Burgoyne Campaign.... July 25, 1776 - Dec. 4, 1777. Mass. Hist. Soc'y, Proc., 2nd Ser., Vol. II, 1886; Vol. III, 88; pp. 102-133. Part in Cayuga Co., N.Y. Hist. Soc'y. Coll., Vol. I, pp. 77-81, 1775-1783. Published separately. Edited by Mellin Chamberlin, for Mass. Hist. Soc'y., Cambridge, Mass., 1887, 34 pages. Manuscript in N.Y. Public Library.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

- Deweese, Samuel, Fifer, 11th Pa. Cont'l. Regt. A general history of the war together with personal reminiscences. N.J.; Pa.; Stony Point; West Point; Hudson River Region; Crown Point; Ticonderoga. 1775-1783.
Life edited by J. S. Hanna, Baltimore, 1844, 12 mo, pp. 360, of which pp. 40-275 cover the Revolutionary period.
- Farnsworth, Amos, Corp. Prescott's Mass. Regt., Ensign Mass. Militia... Appendix summarizes Ticonderoga expedition, 1776.
Mass. Hist. Soc. Proc. 2nd Ser., Vol. XII, 1899, pp. 78-102.
- Fletcher, Ebenezer, of New Ipswich, N.H., Fifer, Capt. Carr's Co. Col. Nathan Hale's N. H. Regt. Ticonderoga, N.Y.; Hubbardton, Vt.; Burgoyne Campaign; Prisoner of War, escape.
1777-1780. Narrative. Crumbs for Antiquarians edited by Charles I. Bushnell, N.Y. Privately printed, 1866. Vol. II, pp. 11-44.
- Graydon, Alexander, Memoirs of his own time with Reminiscences of the men and Events of the Rev'n., Harrisburg, Pa., 1811. Edited by J. S. Little, Phila., 1846. Revolutionary period in Philadelphia and New York where the author was a prisoner. Extremely interesting gossip memoir full of cultural historical material. One of the earliest and best known and most used sources for the period and places." Larned, Literature of American History, 1892.
- Hughes, James M., Lieut. and A.D.C. to Maj. Gen. H. Gates. Burgoyne Campaign, N.Y., 1777.
Mass. Hist. Soc. Proc., Vol. III, 1858, pp. 278-280.
- Lent, Abraham, Jr., Soldier and Lieut., New York Militia and Cont'l. Line Hudson river region; Highlands of Hudson; Westchester County. Aug. 1776-1780. From "Glimpses through Portals of the Past".
Mimeographed Ms. owned by Mr. F. E. Ackerman, Poughkeepsie, N.Y., pp. 40-41.
- Libbey, Lieut. Jonathan, of Scarborough, Me., 11th Mass. Cont'l. Regt. Mar. 1777-Apr. 1780. Ticonderoga; Hubbardton; Saratoga; Burgoyne Campaign; Albany, N.Y., 1777...
M.S. chronological statement, 5pp., on file with Libbey's pension papers in U.S. Pension Office, Washington, D.C.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Maxwell, Lieut. Thompson, of Bedford, Mass., 3rd N.H. and 2nd Cont'l. Regt. 1775-1779... Battle of Lexington; Siege of Boston; N.Y.; Canada Expedition; Battle of Trenton, N.J.; 1776. N.J. Campaign; Burgoyne Campaign; 1777... Narrative of Military Life. N. E. Hist. & Gen. Reg., Vol. 45, 1891, pp. 275-276.

McKendry, William, Lieut. and Quartermaster, 6th Mass. Cont'l. Regt. Hudson River region, N.Y.; 1777. Hudson River region; Cherry Valley; Mohawk Valley... Oct. 25, 1776-Jan. 3, 1780.
Mass. Hist. Soc'y. Proc., 2nd Ser., Vol II, pp. 442-478.

Philbrook, Thomas Weld, of Mass. Soldier and sailor in various regiments and ships. Ticonderoga, N.Y. and vicinity, 1776. Afloat; prisoner...
Narrative in R. I. Hist. Soc. Proceedings, 1874-5; pp. 75-81.

Rice, Isaac, a Revolutionary drummer boy. Reminiscences of Fort Ticonderoga, Ethan Allen, Burgoyne's Campaign, etc. as told to and transcribed by Benson J. Lossing. July 1848. Chap. VII (9 pp.) of Hours with Living Men and Women of the Revolution, N.Y., 1889.

Schuyler, Fort, Anonymous soldier's diary. Siege of Fort Schuyler Apr. 17-Aug. 23, 1777. Mag. of Hist., Vol. III, 1906, pp. 93-104.

Sewall, Henry, Capt. 12th Mass. Cont'l. Regt. Siege of Boston, Mass., Maine, N.H., Vt., N.Y., 1776. Northern N.Y.; Mass.; Maine; N.Y.; 1777. Hudson River region; Hudson Highlands; Mar. 1, 1776-1783.
Published in the Maine Farmer, edited by William B. Lapham, Augusta, Me., 1872. Copy in Am. Antiquarian Soc'y., Worcester, Mass. Mar. 1, 1776-July 1, 1776, reprinted in Historical Mag., Aug. 1871, pp. 128-137.

Shaw, Thomas, of Standish, Maine. Soldier in Capt. Stuart's Company, Cambridge; Siege of Boston, Mass., 1775-1776. Ticonderoga; Northern New York 1776-1776, 1775-1776.
Printed in A Down East Yankee From the District of Maine, ed. by Windsor Daggett, Portland, Me., A. J. Huston, 1920. pp. 58-61.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Smith, Samuel, of Springfield, R. I. Revolutionary soldier with but not of the Cont'l. Army. Highlands of the Hudson... Saratoga, N.Y.; at sea. 1777-1780.

Narrative and sketchy and contains many anachronisms. Crumbs for Antiquarians, edited by Charles I. Bushnell, Vol. I, N.Y., 1860-1864, pp. 7-31.

Stone, Thomas, Private in the companies of Capts. Cobb and Collins, Col. Van Dyke's Regt.; teamster; private, Capt. Watson's Co.; Col. Webb's 9th Additional Cont'l. Regt. Ticonderoga, N.Y., 1775. Ticonderoga, N.Y., 1776. Prisoner of War, 1777-1778...

The Experiences of a Prisoner in the American Revolution. Jour. Amer. Hist., Vol. II, No. III, pp. 527-529.

Ticonderoga, N. Y., July, 1777. Evacuation of Ticonderoga described in various papers and letters.

Mag. Amer. Hist., Vol. VIII, 1888, pp. 566-573.

Tilghman, Tench, Md. Secy. of Indian Commissions, 1775. N.Y. Hudson River and Region; Mohawk Valley. Aug. 5 - Sept. 4, 1775, pp. 81-101.

Memoir of Lieut. Col. Tench Tilghman, Sec'y. and Aid to Washington, with Journals, Letters, etc. Albany, Munsell, 1876.

Trumbull, John, Adjt., 1st Conn. Cont'l. Regt.; Lieut. Col. and Aide-de-Camp to Washington; Brigade Major to Gen. Spencer; Dept. Adjt. ^{Gen.} to Northern Dept. Cont'l. Army. Volunteer, Rhode Island Campaign; portrait painter. ...Hudson River region; Ticonderoga; Canada expedition of 1776...

Autobiography; Wiley & Putnam; N.Y. and Lond. Namlen; New Haven; 1841, pp. 17-90.

Tuttle, Timothy, Sergt. N.J. Militia Regt... Hudson River region; Ticonderoga; Chamblee; Canada expedition; 1776.

Manuscript in N.J. Hist. Soc'y., 12 mo., 56 pp.

Vail, Christopher, of Sag Harbor, Suffolk Co., Long Island, N.Y. Private soldier, 17 yrs. of age.... Fort George; Ticonderoga; N.Y.; Highlands of Hudson; 1776. Hudson Highlands; N.Y.; Conn.; 1777...

Manuscript, Force transcript, Library of Congress. 40 pp. folio.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Van Cortlandt, Philip, Col., 2nd N.Y. Cont'l. Regt. N.Y., 1775;
N.J.; Pa.; 1776. N.Y.; Burgoyne Campaign; 1777...
Autobiography. Mag. Amer. Hist., May, 1878.,
pp. 278-298.

Wells, Bayze, of Farmington, Conn. Sergt., Capt. Sedgwick's Co.,
4th Conn. Cont'l. Regt. Conn.; N.Y.; Ticonderoga;...
Naval operations on Lake Champlain, 1776. Northern
N.Y., 1777.

Woodruff, Samuel, a "volunteer under Gates". Burgoyne's Campaign,
N.Y. Account of battle of Saratoga, 1777.
A Life of Brandt, Stone, Vol. I, Appendix, pp.
xlix-lvii.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

New England

Diaries

1602---1800

A Descriptive Catalogue
of Diaries, Orderly Books
and Sea Journals

Compiled by

Harriette Merrifield Forbes

Privately Printed

1923

Note: The diaries here given have been arranged alphabetically under the separate indices of Burgoyne, Saratoga and Stillwater.

In order to avoid duplication these diaries have been checked against those requested in the March report dated May 2 of Junior Historical Technician Wilshin and also against the list as shown in Thomas, William, American Revolutionary Diaries, a copy of which is submitted with this memorandum.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Burgoyne

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Armstrong, Samuel, Lieut. of Boston, Mass., s. of Col. John and Christian (Bass) Armstrong. b. in Boston, Aug. 10, 1784; m. Nancy Allen; d. Dec. 10, 1810.

Diary: July 17, 1777 - June 19, 1778. Of the Eighth Mass. Regt. Col. Michael Jackson. "Covering the capture of Burgoyne and the encampment at Valley Forge." p. 11 He marches through Blanford, Sandersfield, etc. to Saratoga. A number of soldiers' songs are given in the back of the book.

Ms. owned by N. E. Hist. Gen. Soc. Unpublished.

Baldwin, Jeduthan, Col. of North Brookfield, Mass. s. of Isaac and Mary (Flagg) Baldwin, b. in Woburn, Mass. Jan. 13, 1732; m. April 28, 1757, Lucy Parkman; d. at North Brookfield, June 4, 1788.

Diary: (1) Dec. 1, 1775 - May 4, 1776. No. 1 is a journal of the Expedition against Crown Point.

(2) Dec. 8, 1775 - Jan. 1779. No. 2 a journal of a trip to Canada and Burgoyne's surrender. The daily doings of the regiment and the army in general, as the news came to him. Many glimpses into the daily life of the troops and their officers. The first part, until April 20, 1776, is kept at Cambridge.

Ms. owned by Mr. Thomas A. Baldwin, Wellesley, Mass. Published in Bangor, printed for De Burians, 1906, edited by Thomas William Baldwin.

Bates, Ambrose, of Cohasset, Mass. s. of Joshua and Grace (Lincoln) Bates, b. Sept. 3, 1758; m. May 26, 1782, Pricilla Lincoln; d. April 30, 1833.

Diary: Aug. 27 - Dec. 7, 1777. Of Burgoyne's surrender. Very short entries of prisoners and supplies captured, and the march home.

Ms. owned by Mr. Henry M. Lincoln, Cohasset. Published in "History of Cohasset", by Rev. E. Victor Bigelow, 1898.

Bartlett, Israel, of Haverhill, Mass., s. of Israel and Love (Hall) Bartlett, b. at Nottingham, N. H. May 8, 1748; m. June 8, 1775, Tabitha Walker; d. in Haverhill; April 21, 1838.

Diary: Oct. 4 - Nov. 6, 1777. A journal of the surrender of Gen. Burgoyne. Short entries.

Ms. owned in 1861 by John Bartlett of Roxbury. Published in "History of Haverhill" by G. W. Chase.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Chadbourne, Silas, Lt. of Gorham, Me., s. of Humphrey and Phebe (Hobbs) Chadbourne, b. in Berwick, Aug. 8, 1752; m. (1) Apr. 23, 1775, Abigail Crockett, (2) June 24, 1819, Mrs. Lucy (Seven) Crockett; d. Jan. 14, 1823.

Diary: 1778 (date of extract). He was in the Battles of Saratoga, Stillwater, at the surrender of Burgoyne, at Monmouth and Valley Forge.

Ms. Cited in "Hist. of Gorham" pp. 128 and 426.

Craft, Eleazer, of Manchester, Mass., s. of Benj. and Mary (Choate) Craft, b. in Ipswich, July 31, 1743; m. Jan. 6, 1767, Mrs. Elizabeth (Allen) Samples; d. at Manchester, Sept. 20, 1793.

Diary: Sept. 9, 1777- Dec. 2, 1777. A journal of Burgoyne's Surrender. Short entries of a march from Manchester thro' Cambridge, North Hampton, Bennington, to the Hudsob River where they camped. Then back through Albany, Tarrytown, White Plains, to Worthington where the journal ends.

Ms. owned by Mrs. A. H. Trask at Manchester.

Published in Essex Inst. Coll. Oct. 1864. p. 184.

Also in Appendix to "Crafts Family" by W. B. Upham.

Fisher, Elijah, of Livermore, Me., s. of John Fisher; b. in Norton, Mass. June 18, 1758; m. Dec. 10, 1784, Jerusha Keen of Turner.

Diary: May 5, 1775 - Jan. 23, 1785.He was at the surrender of Burgoyne and in Pennsylvania. He enlisted four times. After 1781 the diary is personal.

Fitts, Abraham, Lieut. of Camden, N.H., in Capt. Moses Baker's Co. of volunteers, s. of Daniel and Ruth (Brown) Fitts of Salisbury, Mass., b. in Sa lisbury Oct. 24, 1736. m. Dorothy Hall of Chester, May 27, 1765; d. Aug. 6 1808.

Diary: Sept. 27 - Nov. 1, 1777. A march from Canada to Saratoga, the battles of Stillwater and Saratoga and surrender of Burgoyne. Very short entries of the march and places where he stopped.

Ms. published in "History of Canada", by J. Bailey Morre, p. 81.

Guild, Joseph, Capt. of Dedham, Mass., s. of Joseph and Abigail (Curtis) Guild, b. May 11, 1735; m. Miriam Draper, June 28, 1758; d. Dec. 28, 1794.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Diary: Mar. 9, 1776-Jan. 6, 1777. Expedition to Ticonderoga from Cambridge through Conn. and N. Y.

Hallowell, Henry, of Lynn, Mass., s. of Samuel and Mehitable (Breed) Hallowell, b. Nov. 21, 1754; m. (1) Mar. 30, 1780, Lucretia Newhall, (2) Jan. 6, 1813, Martha Newhall; d. April 3, 1839.

Diary: June 17, 1775-Jan. 17, 1780. This is called a journal but was evidently written out at a later time. It is more of a narrative. He gives his experiences and many incidents of the war. He was in the regiment of Rufus Putnam. Was also part of the time private secretary to General Glover. He was in the vicinity of Boston, at Cambridge, Fort Washington, Philadelphia, and at the surrender of Burgoyne.

Ms. published in "Lynn in the Revolution", by Howard Kendall Sanderson.

Harris, Samuel, Capt. Jr. of Boston, Mass., s. of Samuel and Ann (Breck) Harris, b. in Boston, July 22, 1757, m. (1) Jan. 13, 1779, Abigail (Breck) Lillie, (2) Sept. 23, 1780, Susannah Austin, (3) Mar. 6, 1795, Mary Curton.

Diary: Aug. 25-Nov. 14, 1777. Begins at Norwich, ends at Boston. Describes the battles of Stillwater, Bemis Heights and Burgoyne's surrender.

Ms. Copy owned by Library of Congress in Sparks Mss. Vol. XXV.

Hitchcock, Enos, Dr. of Providence, R.I., Chaplain in Col. Learned's Reg. and later in Gen. Patterson's, s. of Peletial and Sarah (Parsons) Hitchcock, b. in Springfield, Mass., Mar. 7, 1774; m. Mrs. Achsah (Upham) Jordan of Truro, Jan. 13, 1771; d. Feb. 26, 1803.

Diary: 1777, '79, '80, '83, '85-'91 inc., '95, '97-1801 inc. Interleaved Almanacs. Everyday social affairs, vital statistics, etc. Also a small blank book containing marriages and deaths for 1776, 1778, and 1779.

While chaplain he went through western Massachusetts to Ticonderoga. He was at Stillwater, the battle of Saratoga and the surrender of Burgoyne. He came back part of the way with Burgoyne.

He tells in his trips of the places where he stopped, the things he had to eat, the people he met, and the events of the war in his own vicinity and as the news came to him from other places.

Ms. owned by Rhode Island Hist. Soc. Published, 1777 to 1780, in R.I. Hist. Soc. Coll. VII. 1889.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Kent, Jacob, Col. of Newbury, Vermont. s. of John and Mary (Godfrey) Kent, b. at Chebacco, Mass., June 12, 1726; m. (1) Dec. 26, 1752, Abigail Bailey, (2) June 16, 1762, Mary White at Plaiston, N. H.; d. Dec. 13, 1812.

Diary: 1760 - 1791. Notes made here and there among various accounts. Part of this is a journal of the campaign in Canada under General Amherst and part of the campaign embracing Burgoyne's surrender.

Lyman, Joseph, Rev., of Hatfield, Mass., son of Jonathan and Bethiah (Clark) Lyman, b. Apr. 3, 1749; m. Hannah Huntington; d. Mar. 27, 1828.

Diary: July 9, 1777 - Aug. 9, 1777. "Narrative of an expedition to Saratoga....."
Ms. owned by the Congregational Library, Boston, Mass. Unpublished.

Merrick, Samuel F., Dr. of Wilbraham, Mass., s. of Rev. Noah and Abigail (Brainerd) Merrick, b. Sept. 13, 1751, m. July, 1780, Sarah Meekins; d. Sept. 2, 1835.

Diary: (2) Sept. 29 - Oct. 17, 1777. Kept while he was with the Wilbraham Co. on the Bennington alarm. He goes to Saratoga and the diary ends with the surrender of Burgoyne.
Mss. owned by C. S. and F. M. Merrick, Wilbraham, Mass. Published in Wilbraham Centennial" p. 238 and in "Hist. of Wilbraham" Peck, pp. 136-138.

Moseley, David, Col. of Westfield, Mass., s. of David and Margaret (Dewey) Moseley, b. March 7, 1735; m. May 20, 1762, Lydia Gay; d. Nov. 5, 1798.

Diary: May 20, 1762 - 1799. Personal and family matters, including building of his house. Also of his service at Ticonderoga where he was captain in regiment of Col. John Moseley. He witnessed Burgoyne's surrender.
Ms. owned by Mrs. Thomas B. Moseley, Bronxville, N.Y. Extracts published in "Hampden County", Copeland, Vol. II, p. 377...

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Richards, Samuel, Capt. of Framington, Conn., Capt. of Conn. Line, s. of Dr. Samuel and Lydia (Buck) Richards, b. Sept. 17, 1753, at Canaan, Conn.; m. Sarah Wells of Glastonbury, Conn.; d. in Wilkesbarre, Pa. Dec. 31, 1841.

Diary: Apr. 19, 1775 - Sept. 8, 1781. A narrative of Revolutionary incidents written for his son in the form of a diary, recording scenes of which he was an eye witness. He served throughout the war. With some letters of Burgoyne.

Ms. owned by Dr. George Woodward of Philadelphia, Pa. Published in Phila. 1909.

Smith, Hezekiah, Rev., of Haverhill, Mass., s. of ----- and Rebecca (Vanderpool) Smith, b. Apr. 21, 1737 in Hempstead, L.I.; m. June 27, 1771, Hepsibah Kimball of Boxford; d. Jan. 24, 1805.

Diary: Oct. 29, 1762 - Dec. 15, 1805, with some omissions. It commences with his travels in the South. Several missionary tours are included in the diary. From Mar. 18, 1776 to Dec. 1, 1780 he was chaplain in Nixon's Regiment and was at Winter Hill, Long Island, and New Jersey. He was at the battle of Saratoga and Burgoyne's surrender, also at White Plains and Hackensack. It is exceedingly full and minute.

Ms. owned by the Mass. Hist. Soc. except one volume, Aug. 1, 1773 to April 28, 1778, which is owned by the Library of Congress. Very full extracts in Chaplain Smith and the Baptists, Guild, Phila.

Squire, Ephraim, of Ashford, Conn., s. of Philip and Elizabeth Squire, b. Feb. 9, 1747/8; d. Aug. 19, 1841.

Diary: (1) Sept. 7 - Nov. 25, 1775. A journal of the expedition to Quebec. Mr. John Codman says: This is the only account that has come to my notice of the adventures of Col. Enos' men in their retreat.

(2) Sept. 4 - Nov. 2, 1777. Of his march to Albany with Capt. Isaac Stone. He joined the army at Stillwater and was present at the surrender of Burgoyne.

Ms. both of these are extracts from longer diaries kept at the time and are owned by the Library of Congress, having been filed in the Pension Office. Published in Mag. of Am. Hist., Vol. 2, p. 685.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Saratoga

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Wild, Ebenezer, Corporal, Ensign and Lieutenant in the American Army,
b. in Braintree, Mass. 1758; m. Abigail -----; in
Boston, Dec. 4, 1794.

Diary: Aug. 7, 1776 - Dec. 8, 1781. He was in the Ticonderoga
expedition in 1776; the campaign against Burgoyne in
1777.....

Ms. owned by the Harvard College Library. Published
in Mass. Hist. Soc. Pro., 1890, p. 78.

April. 18, 1775 - Oct. 1777.

Diary: "it contains four important items, an account of
the Battle, of Lexington, mentioning the capture of
Paul Revere; the Battle of Bunkerhill; an account of
Burgoyne's campaign and the terms of his capitulation
with Gen. Gates; and an incomplete account of the
travels of Lady Harriet Auckland with her husband
through the Canadian campaign up to the time of his
capture by Gen. Gates and of her journey to Gen. Gates
camp to nurse her husband." Diary and Orderly Book.
Probably kept by a British subaltern.

Ms. sold by Anderson, Auction Co., New York,
Jan. 10, 1921. Unpublished.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Blake, Eleazar, of Wrentham, Mass., s. of Ebenezer and Tamar (Thompson)
Blake of Wrentham, b. Apr. 1, 1757; m. Nov. 29, 1785,
Jerusha Gerould; d. Sept. 27, 1852.

Diary: Journal of the Revolution. He was at Bunker Hill,
Rhode Island, Saratoga, Stillwater, Valley Forge....
Ms. mentioned in "Hist. of Rindge" Stearns, 1875.

How, David, of Methuen, Mass.....

Diary? (2) Sept. 29 - Nov. 7, 1777. Of a march through
Williamstown, Saratoga to Fort Edward and back through
Brookfield and Weston to Methuen.
Ms. both owned by Mr. George W. Chase. Published
in Morrisania, N. Y., 1885.

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Stillwater

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Lawson, Thomas, Capt. of Union, Conn., s. of John and Janet (Young) Lawson, b. in Worcester, Mass., Nov. 2, 1727; m. Dec. 31, 1754, Esther Paul; d. Jan. 5, 1804.

Diary: Sept. 10 - Oct. 14, 1777 (date of extracts). A brief diary of a march from Tolland, Conn. to Stillwater where they arrived in time for the second battle. He was Capt. in the 22nd regiment of militia of the Fifth military company.

Ms. extracts published in "Hist. of Union".
Lawson, p. 125.

Cook, Thaddeus, Col. of Wallingford, Conn., s. of Capt. Samuel and Hannah (Lewis) Cook, b. Sept. 10, 1728; m. (1) Nov. 28, 1750, Lois Beach, (2) Dec. 13, 1753, Sarah Hall of Cheshire; d. Feb. 27, 1800.

Orderly Book: Sept. - Oct. 6, 1777. Kept at Stillwater.
Ms. Owned by Am. Antiq. Soc. Unpublished.

Dain (Dean) John, Sergt. of Freeport, Me.

Orderly Book: May 27, 1778 - Jan. 20, 1780. Kept at Stillwater, Fort Alden.....
Ms. owned by Am. Antiq. Soc. Unpublished

Torrey, William, Lieut. of Pembroke, Mass., s. of Haviland Torrey, b. 1725; m. Dec. 1, 1748, Mary Turner; d. Oct. 18, 1828.

Orderly Book: (1) Sept.-6 - Dec. 17, 1777. Of the Saratoga Campaign.

Greenleaf, Moses, Capt. of Newburyport, Mass.

Orderly Book: (2) Mar. 23 - Apr. 4, 1777. "Narrates the principal events which occurred while the regiment was stationed at Ticonderoga and afterwards on its retreat with the rest of the garrison before the overpowering forces of Burgoyne."

Ms. owned by Mass. Hist. Soc. Unpublished.

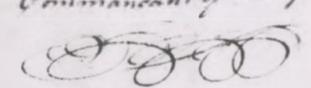
Return of Ordnance and Stores in Camp near Still Water Sept 24th 1777

Cannon			N ^o .	Springs	Hammers	Worms	Lead	Handkerchiefs	Round Shot	Grape Shot	Comminuted Shot	Case Shot with Flammé Cartridges	Ready Shot with Flammé Cartridges	Paper Cartridges	Ball	Patience	Patience Sticks	Sets of Horn Matches	Boxes	Tube Boxes	Lead Sticks	Wax	Powder Horns	Priming Sticks	Sets of Drag Paper	Sets of Shoulder Harness	Sets of Mens Harness	Lead on Aprons	Red Cloth	Flammé Sacks	Flammé for Ammunition	Horns	Case Shot	Ammunition Kegs	Flammé Masket Cartridges	
Brass	9	Pounder	1	2	1	1	1	0				50	0	25	0	2	1	50	1	1	16		1	1	1	1	1	2		1	16					
Iron	6	Do	1	2	1	1	1	12	0			50	7	39	6	1	1	100	1				1	1	1	1	1	1		1	12	10				
Iron	4	Do	10	16	16	10		470	290	47	423		470	29	9		1877	10	13	289	19	47	9	24	0	10		9		24		5				
Brass	6	Do	3	3	4	1	2		50	14				116	12	2	2	100	2	1			3	2		12	3	2		12	52	1				
Iron	4	Do	5	6	3	3		25	23					52	0	2	1	65		2				1		4	5			3			5			
Iron	3	Do	2	4	2	2	2	69			119		70	27	2	1	100	3		155	4	4	2			2		2		10		1				
Total of the above			29	33	25	47	6	288	371	131	640	15	704	160	10	6	2200	47	10	460	27	25	14	25	25	22	4	12	1	77	7					

As the above Stores are delivered out to the several Detachments of the Army of the Valley

Stores in Magazine

Case Shot	163
Case Shot	49
Case Shot	90
Case Shot	75
Case Shot	47
Case Shot	80
Case Shot	164
Case Shot	79
Case Shot	110
Case Shot	87
Case Shot	319
Case Shot	15
Case Shot	2
Case Shot	16
Case Shot	50
Case Shot	50
Case Shot	2
Case Shot	37
Case Shot	150
Case Shot	11
Case Shot	24
Case Shot	0
Case Shot	4
Case Shot	12
Case Shot	0
Case Shot	150
Case Shot	1
Case Shot	1
Case Shot	600
Case Shot	900
Case Shot	250
Case Shot	100
Case Shot	7

Eben^r Stevens Major
Commandant of Art^y


Articles of Convention between Lieut General Burgoyne & Major General Gates —

The Troops under Lieut. Gen^l Burgoyne are to march out of their Camp with the honors of War & the Artillery of the Entrenchments to the Berge of the River where the old Fort stood, where the Arms & Artillery are to be left, the Arms to be piled by word of Command from their own Officers.

A Free Passage to be granted to the Army under Lieut. Gen^l Burgoyne to great Britain, upon condition of not serving again in North America during the present Contest, and the Port of Boston is assigned for the entry of Transports to receive the Troops whenever General Howe shall order.

Should any cartel take place by which the Army under Lieut. General Burgoyne, or any part of it, may be exchanged, the foregoing Articles to be void as far as such exchange shall be made.

The Army under Lieut. Gen^l Burgoyne to March to Massachusetts Bay by the easiest, most direct, & convenient Route; and to be Quartered in near, or as convenient as possible to Boston, that the March of the Troops may not be delay'd when Transports arrive to receive them.

The Troops to be supplied on the March & during their being in Quarters, with Provisions by Gen^l Gates's Orders, at the same rate of Rations as the Troops of his own Army, & if possible the Officers Horses & Cattle are to be supplied with Forage at the usual Rates.

All Officers to retain their Carriages, Batt Horses & other Cattle, and no Baggage to be molested or search'd; Lieut. Gen^l Burgoyne giving his Honor there are no public Stores created therein. Major General Gates will of course take the necessary measures for the due performance of this Article, should any Carriages be wanting during the March for the Transportation of Officers Baggage, they are, if possible, to be supplied by the Country at the usual Rates.

Upon the March & during the time the Army shall remain in Quarters in the Massachusetts Bay, the Officers are not, as far as Circumstances will admit, to be separated from their Men, the Officers are to be

Quarters according to Rank, and are not to be hindered from assembling
their Men for Roll callings & other purposes of Regularity -

8th
All Corps of whatever of General Burgoyne's Army, whether consist of
Sailors, Battalions, Artificers, Drivers, Independant Companies, & sol-
diers of the Army of whatever Country, shall be included in the
fullest sense & utmost extent of the above Articles, and comprehend
in every respect as British Subjects

9th
All Canadians & Persons belonging to the Canadian Establishment
consisting of Sailors, Battalions, Men, Artificers, Drivers, Independant
Companies, & many other followers of the Army who come under no
particular Description, are to be permitted to Return there; they are
to be conducted immediately, by the Shortest Route, to the first
British Post on Lake George, and to be supplied with provisions
in the same manner as the other Troops, and are to be bound by
the same condition, of not serving during the present Contest in
North America

10th
Passports to be immediately granted for three Officers not exceeding
the Rank of Captains, who shall be appointed by Lieut Gen^l Bur-
goyne to carry Despatches to S^r Will^m M^r Shew, S^r Gely Cartleton, & to Gen^l
Porter by the way of New York, and Major Gen^l Gates engages the
Publick Faith, that these Despatches shall not be open, these Of-
ficers are to set out immediately after receiving their Despatches, and
are to travel by the Shortest Routes & in the most expeditious manner

11th
During the Stay of the Troops in Massachusetts Bay the Officers are to
be admitted on Parade; and are to be allowed to wear their side Arms

12th
Should the Army under Lieut General Burgoyne find it necessary
to send for their Cloathing & other Baggage to Canada, they are to be
permitted to do it in the most convenient manner and the necessary
Passports granted for that purpose -

13th
These Articles are to be mutually signed & exchanged tomorrow morning
at 9 o'clock, and the Troops under Lieut Gen^l Burgoyne are to march
out of their Entrenchments at 3 o'clock in the afternoon -

Camp at Saratoga
October 16 1777

J. Burgoyne

A General Return of the Army under the Command of M^r Genl. Burgoyne which Surrendered to the Arms of the United States at Saratoga Oct^r 17th 1777

Denomination of Troops.	Genl & Genl Staff											Regt ^l Comp ^s & Staff Officers											Gen Com ^d & Staff		Museum & Art ^y		Total		
	Asst. Genl	Major Genl	Adj. Genl	Col ^l in Camp	Brig ^{ad} Major	Major	Adj. Genl	Asst. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl	Adj. Genl
Genl & Staff	2	2	1	4	3	1	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
British Troops																													
German Corps																													
Canadians, High Land, Followers &c.																													
Total	2	2	1	4	3	1	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

4372

Return of the Army Surrendered by Gen. Burgoyne to Gen. Gates as made out by Col. Wilkinson Dy. Adjut. Gen. to Gen. Gates

	Lieut. General	Major General	Brigadiers	Lieut. Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Serjeants	Drummers	Rank & File	Artillery	Muskeets	Ordnance of Brass									
														24 lbs.	12 lbs.	9 lbs.	6 lbs.	3 lbs.	8 inch Mortars	Royal	Total Ordnance	Total Men	
British	1	1	4	5	32	52	32	126	106	2,080	150	5,000	2	4	1	19	6	2	5	39	2,590		
German	1	2	4	4	Not yet Returned					2,198												2,209	
Canadians & Tories, Officers Included										1,100	sent to Canada on Parole										1,100		
Prisoners prior to the Capitulation																							
Including		2	3	and many Subordinates						2,000	of which 1,126 are Sick & Wounded										2,000		
Savages taken before the Capitulation																							50
Total																				39	7,919		

Em. 4372

German British

A General Return of The Army of The United States at this Post, Commanded
by The Honourable Major General Horatio Gates.

Rehmann's Heights, October 4 th 1777.	Officers Present.															Rank & File.				Wanting to be complet			Alterations since last return.							
	Commissioned.										Staff.					Non Commis.	Rank & File.				Wanting to be complet			Alterations since last return.						
Continental Brigades & Corps.	Brigadiers	Colonels	Adj. Colonels	Majors	Captains	1 st Lieutenants	2 ^d Lieutenants	Ensigns	Chaplains	Paymasters	Adjutants	Qu. Masters	Surgeons	Doctors	Surgeons	Quartermasters & Scribes	Present for the party.	Sick present	Sick absent	Under arms	In the Hospital	Total.	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank & File	Disced	Joined	Deserted	Rec'd	
Nixon's Brigade.	1	4	4	4	23	22	23	24	1		4	1	1	1	103	53	854	138	247	139	2	1430	8	13	4130		9	4	8	2
Poor's.	1	4	3	2	23	18	20	26		1	4	1	2	4	99	56	831	126	324	183	2	1466	28	24	1734		14	3	7	
Glover's.	1	2	1	3	22	22	22	22		1	3	1	3	2	96	50	918	147	242	174	1	1479	15	19	1081		8	6	2	
Patterson's.	1	3	4	4	19	22	19	17	1	4	3	3	1	4	93	46	732	92	226	244	6	1300	18	24	1260		19		2	
Learmids.	1	3	4	3	26	22	24	17			4	4	4	3	98	57	814	102	167	173	1	1257	20	13	1303		1	1	5	
Morgan's Corps		1	1	2	8	9	9	4			1	2	1		37		477	65	162	7	1	712						5	3	
Baldwin's Engineers & Artificers		2		1	3							1			1		63	2		7		72								
Total.	5	19	17	19	124	115	114	107	2	6	17	19	15	14	527	262	4689	672	1118	924	13	7716	89	90	6508		51	19	27	2

Militia.																															
Warner's Brigade.																															
Woolcot's.																															
Schuyler's.																															
Attached to, Nixon's.																															
Poor's.																															
Glover's.																															
Patterson's.																															
Total.																															
1	1	2	4	28	16	16	17			3	4	3	1	118	55	1027	104	44	196		1371										
1	2	2	2	11	7	7	9	1		3	3	1		33		227					227										
	2	5	14	54	53	41	20	1		10	10	5		157	17	832	101				933							78			
		1	1	6	9	5				1	1	1	1	1	23	4	223	18	2	17		260									
	2	1	2	12	5	7	14			2	2	2	2	156	22	641	145	88	58	1	933	8	4	108		20	8		3		
	1	2	3	19	19	3	3			3	3	2	1	62	10	444	82	58	26		610					16	29				
	1	1	2	15	12	6	5			2	2	1	1	53	8	338	27	13	90		468										
Total.	2	9	14	28	145	121	85	68	2	1	24	25	15	6	502	116	3732	477	205	389	1	4802	0	4	160		36	115		4	

Artillery Corps.	Officers Present.															Matroses.				Wanting to be complet			Alterations since last return.								
	Commissioned.										Staff.					Non Commis.	Matroses.				Wanting to be complet			Alterations since last return.							
	Major	Captains	1 st Lieut.	2 ^d Lieut.	Adjutants	Qu. Masters	Surgeons	Chaplains	Paymasters	Directors	Quartermasters	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Rank & File	Present for the party.	Sick present	Sick absent	Under arms	In the Hospital	Total.	Sergeants	Corporals	Bombardiers	Gunners	Drummers	Matroses	Disced	Joined	Deserted	Rec'd
Total.	1	4	4	6	13	1	1	1	1	1	2	25	19	15	16	7	259	8	23	16	4	310	2	1	2	2	18		3		

A General Return of the Army Commanded by Major General Cates. at the Convention of Saratoga. October 17. 1777.

Continental Brigades & Corps	Colonels	Lt. Colonels	Majors	Captains	Subalterns	Chaplains	Adjutants	Qu. Masters	Surgeons	Males	Paymasters	Serjeants	Drummers & Fifes	Present for Duty	Sick present	Sick Absent	On command	On Star-bough	Total	Rank & File
Nixons	4	4	4	23	66	1	4	4	4	1	-	103	53	854	138	297	139	2	1430	
Torr	4	3	2	23	64	0	2	4	2	4	1	99	56	831	126	324	183	2	1466	
Glovers	2	1	3	22	66	-	3	1	3	2	1	96	50	918	117	212	171	1	1479	
Pattersons	3	4	4	19	58	1	3	3	1	4	4	93	46	732	92	226	244	6	1300	
Leanned's	3	4	3	26	60	-	4	4	4	3	-	98	57	814	102	167	173	1	1257	
Mogans Corps	1	1	2	8	24	-	1	2	1	-	-	37	-	477	65	162	7	1	712	
Engineers & Artif ^{rs}	2	0	1	3	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	63	2	-	7	-	72	
Total	19	17	19	124	336	2	17	19	15	14	6	527	262	4689	672	1418	924	13	7716	

Militia

Brigades & Corps	Colonels	Lt. Colonels	Majors	Captains	Subalterns	Chaplains	Adjutants	Qu. Masters	Surgeons	Males	Paymasters	Serjeants	Drummers & Fifes	Present for Duty	Sick present	Sick Absent	On command	On Star-bough	Total	Rank & File
Warner's	1	2	4	28	49	-	3	4	3	1	-	118	53	1027	104	44	196	-	1371	
Annards	2	1	2	12	26	-	2	2	2	2	-	156	22	641	145	88	58	1	933	
Glovers	1	2	3	19	25	-	3	3	2	1	-	62	10	444	82	58	26	-	669	
Patterson's	1	1	2	15	23	-	2	2	1	1	-	53	18	338	27	13	90	-	468	
Total	5	6	11	74	123		10	11	8	5		389	105	2450	358	203	370	1	3382	

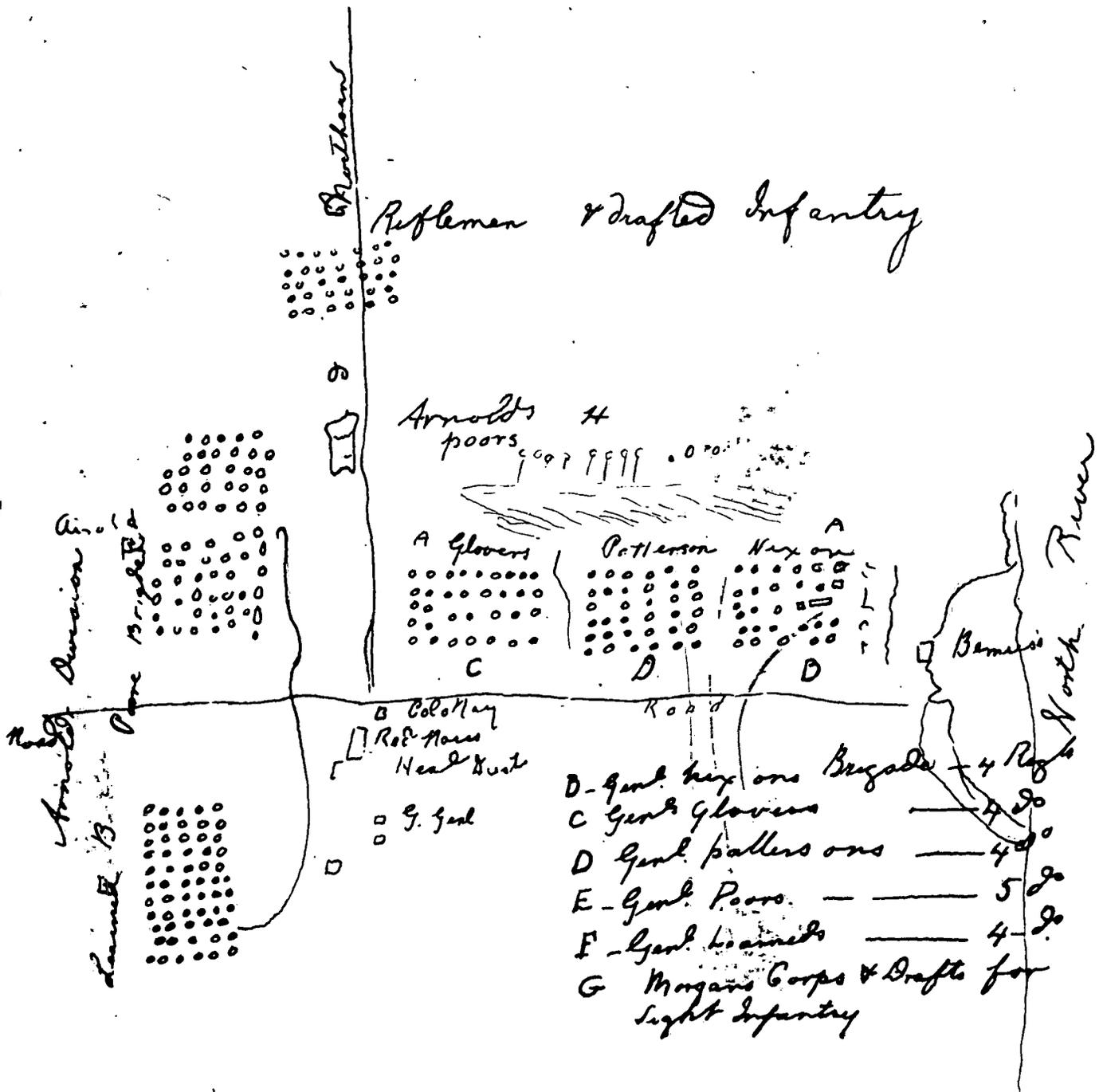
296

A Return of the Killed, Wounded, Prisoners &c.
of the Army under General Burgoyne since the
Evacuation of Ticonderoga

British by Capitulation	2,442
Foreigners do	2,198
Sent to Canada on Parole	1,100
Gen. Burgoyne & Staff. Amongst which are 6 Members of Parliament	12
Sick and Wounded	1,126
Prisoners of war before the Surrender	400
Deserters	300
Lost at Bennington	1,220
Killed between 4 th 17 th Sept. & 18 th October	600
Taken at Ticonderoga	400
Killed in Gen. Starkimer's Battle	300
Total	10,098

39 Brass Cannon, Royals and Mortars
 Implements & Stores complete
 5,000 Pairs of Arms
 400 Sets of Harness
 A Number of Ammunition Waggon with Harness
 6 Field pieces at Bennington
 2 ditto & 2 at Fort Schuyler
 4 Royals

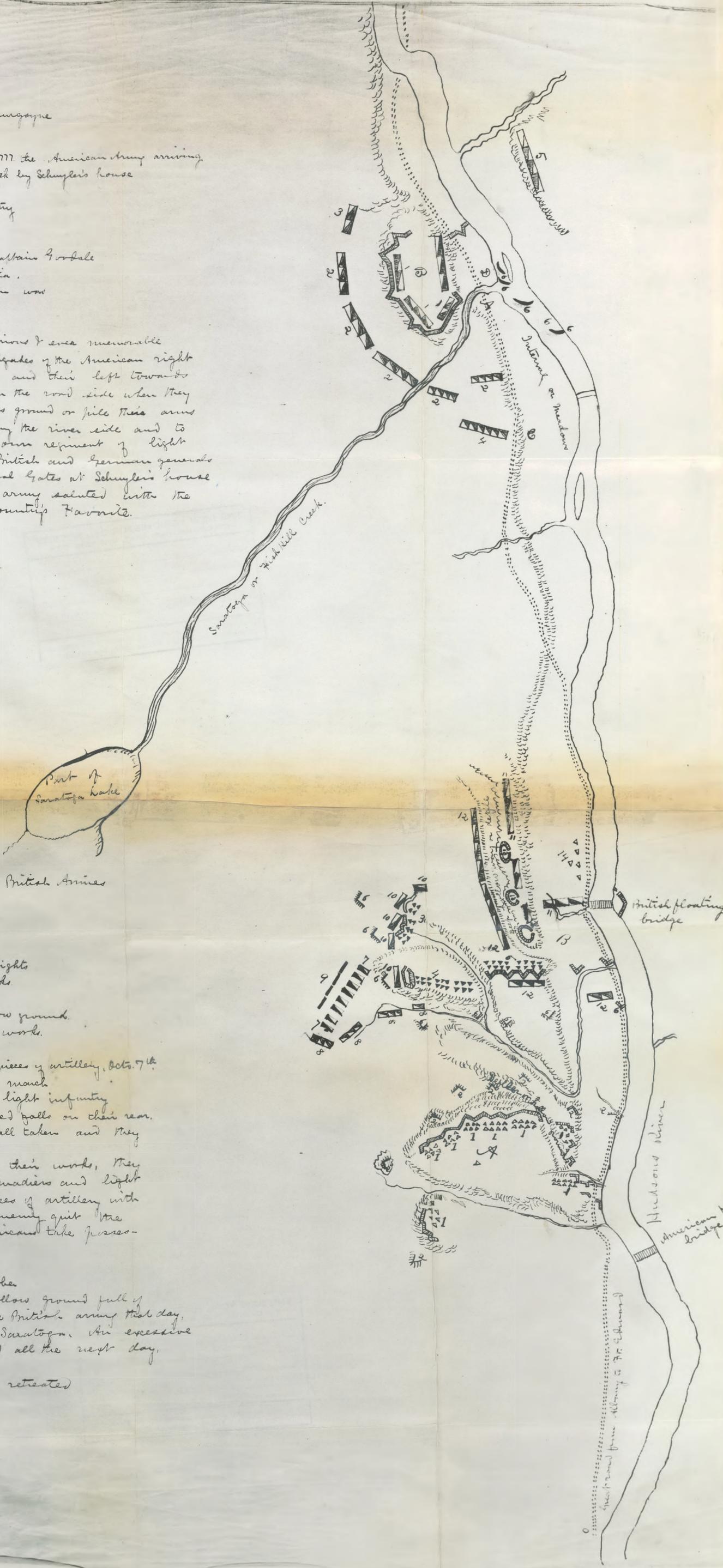
The above is Copy of Gen. Burgoyne's Return sent to Gen. Howe by a British Officer who passed Bethlehem on Monday the 27th Oct. on his way to Philadelphia



Note: Sketched by Varick in a Letter to Schuyler Sept. 12, 1777.
 Traced by F. F. Wilshier See: Schuyler's Papers No. 2319 in
 the New York Public Library

References.

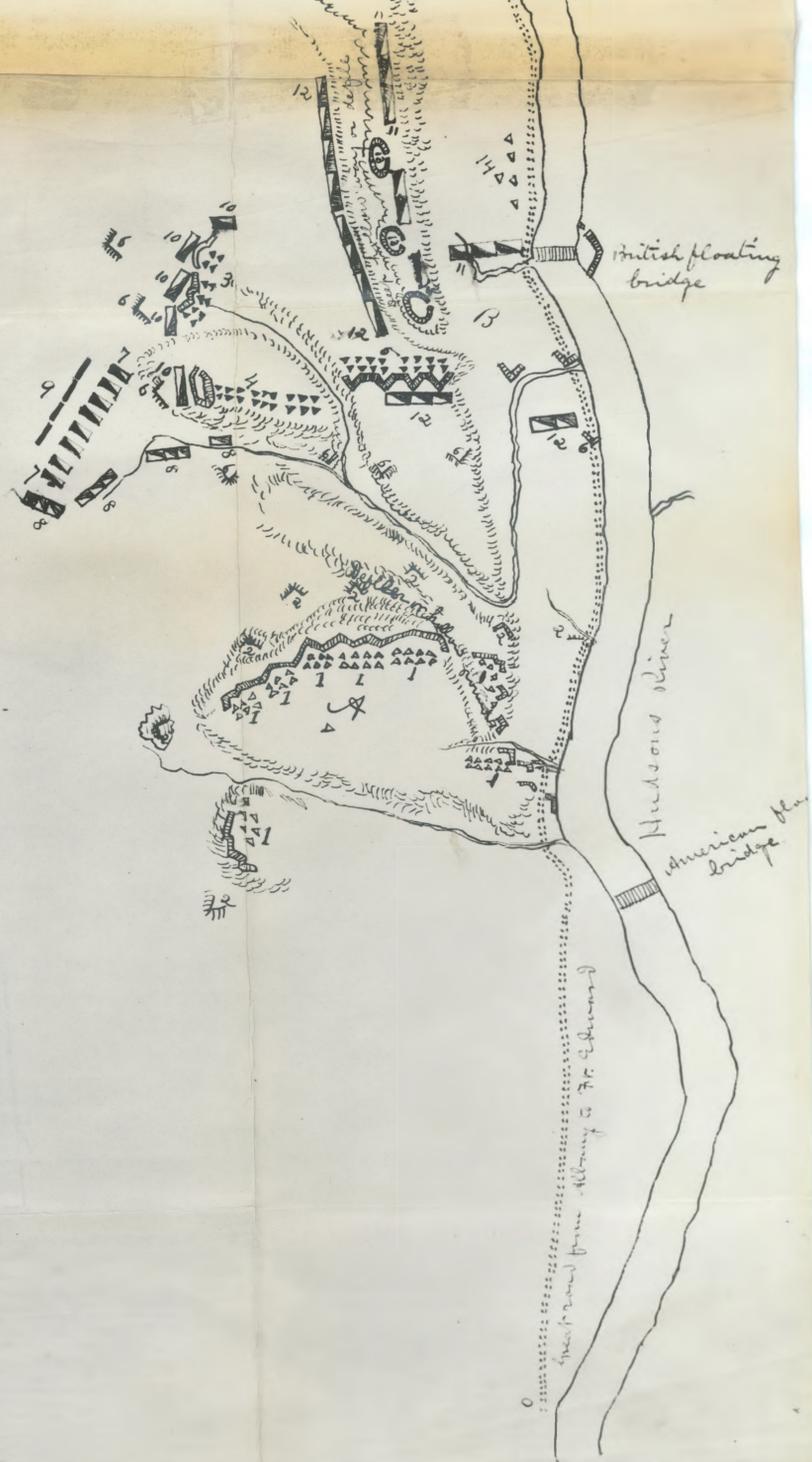
- A. General Schuyler's House at Saratoga burned by Genl Burgoyne
- B. Heights of Saratoga
- 1.1.1.1. Position the British army took on the 10th of October, 1777, the American army arriving in sight at the rear of the British were crossing the creek by Schuyler's house
- 2.2.2.2. Position of 5 brigades of American regulars
- 3 Morgan's riflemen and American light infantry
- 4 Warner's militia from Massachusetts
- 5 Fellows militia
- 6.6.6.6. British boats cut away and sent afloat by Captain Fordale hauled ashore and plundered by Fellows militia. They remained in this position when the Convention was signed the 10th of October.
- C. Genl Gates quarters
- D. Place where the British piled their arms on the glorious & ever memorable 17th of October 1777, on this happy morning the brigades of the American right having their right towards General Gates quarters and their left towards General Schuyler's house at A. were drawn upon the road side when they had the satisfaction to see the haughty Britains ground or pile their arms at D and march out through the interval by the river side and to crown all John Burgoyne Col^d of the Queen's own regiment of light dragoons etc. etc. etc., with his suite of British and German generals and aides de camp being led by General Gates at Schuyler's house were marched from left to right of the our army saluted with the agreeable tune called Yankee Doodle in the Country's Favourite.



An Orthographical View of the American and British Armies on the 7th & 8th of October 1777

References.

- A. The high ground on Hudson's river called Bemis Heights
- 1.1.1.1. The American army encamped behind their works
- 2.2.2.2.2. Their outguards.
- B. The great Fly or Swamp being interval or meadow ground
- 3.4.5. The principal encampment of the British army & works.
- 6.6.6.6.6. British outguards.
- 7.7. A column of the British army advancing with six pieces of artillery, Oct. 7th
- 8.8.8.8. The American troops attack the British on their march
- 9. Col^d Morgan with the rifle corps and American light infantry having turned the British right flank undiscoversed falls on their rear. They are flung in confusion, their artillery is all taken and they retire to their works with great loss.
- 10.10.10.10. The American troops attacking the enemy in their works, they storm the works defended by the German grenadiers and light infantry at A^o 3, carry the post take two pieces of artillery with all the tents and baggage of that camp. The enemy quit the encampments 4 & 5 that night and the Americans take possession in the morning
- 11.11.11. The position of the British army ye 8th of October
- 12.12.12.12. Position of the American army the 8th of October
- 13.13.13. British redoubts having in front a deep hollow ground full of trees and logs, and prevented an attack of the British army that day, the night following they retreated toward Saratoga. An excessive rain which fell that night and continued all the next day, prevented our pursuit.
- 14 British hospital left when Burgoyne retreated



THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY
 170 CENTRAL PARK WEST, NEW YORK CITY

*Map of the Battle of Saratoga by Gen. Philip
 Putnam. Exact photostat in 2 sheets of
 the manuscript copy of the Putnam
 Map in the collection of the New York
 Historical Society*

The following words must accompany any reproduction of this photostat:
 "Courtesy of The New York Historical Society, New York City."

Sheet 1

PHOTOSTATED FROM ORIGINAL
 IN THE LIBRARY OF
 THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY
 THIS COPY IS MADE FOR REFERENCE.
 PERMISSION FOR REPRODUCTION MUST BE SECURED FROM
 THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY

PHOTOSTATED FROM ORIGINAL
 IN THE LIBRARY OF
 THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY
 THIS COPY IS MADE FOR REFERENCE.
 PERMISSION FOR REPRODUCTION MUST BE SECURED FROM
 THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY

PHOTOSTATED FROM ORIGINAL
 IN THE LIBRARY OF
 THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY
 THIS COPY IS MADE FOR REFERENCE.
 PERMISSION FOR REPRODUCTION MUST BE SECURED FROM
 THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY

1 B

THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY
 170 CENTRAL PARK WEST, NEW YORK CITY

*Map of the Battle of Saratoga by Gen. Philip
 Putnam. Exact photostat in 2 sheets of the
 manuscript copy of the Putnam Map
 in the collection of the New York
 Historical Society*

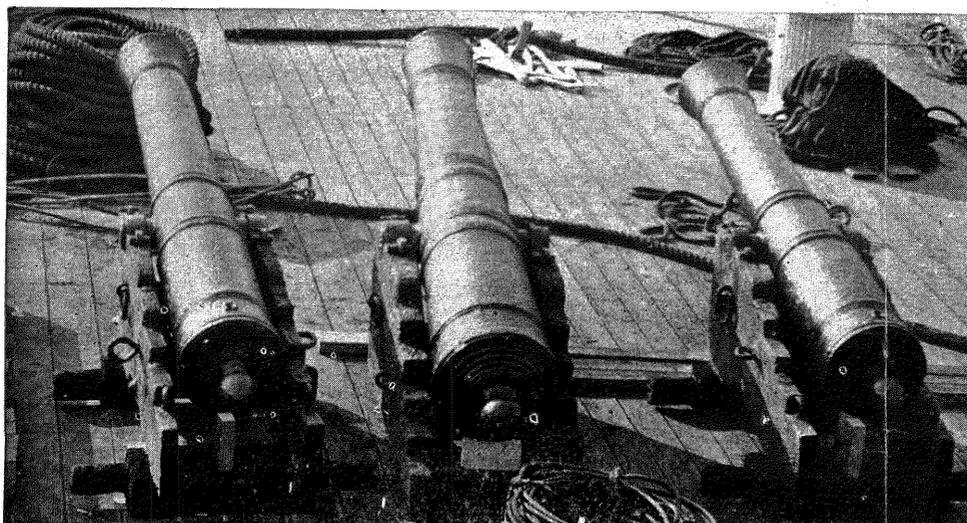
The following words must accompany any reproduction of this photostat:
 "Courtesy of The New York Historical Society, New York City."

Sheet 1

PHOTOSTATED FROM ORIGINAL
 IN THE LIBRARY OF
 THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY
 THIS COPY IS MADE FOR REFERENCE.
 PERMISSION FOR REPRODUCTION MUST BE SECURED FROM
 THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY

1 B

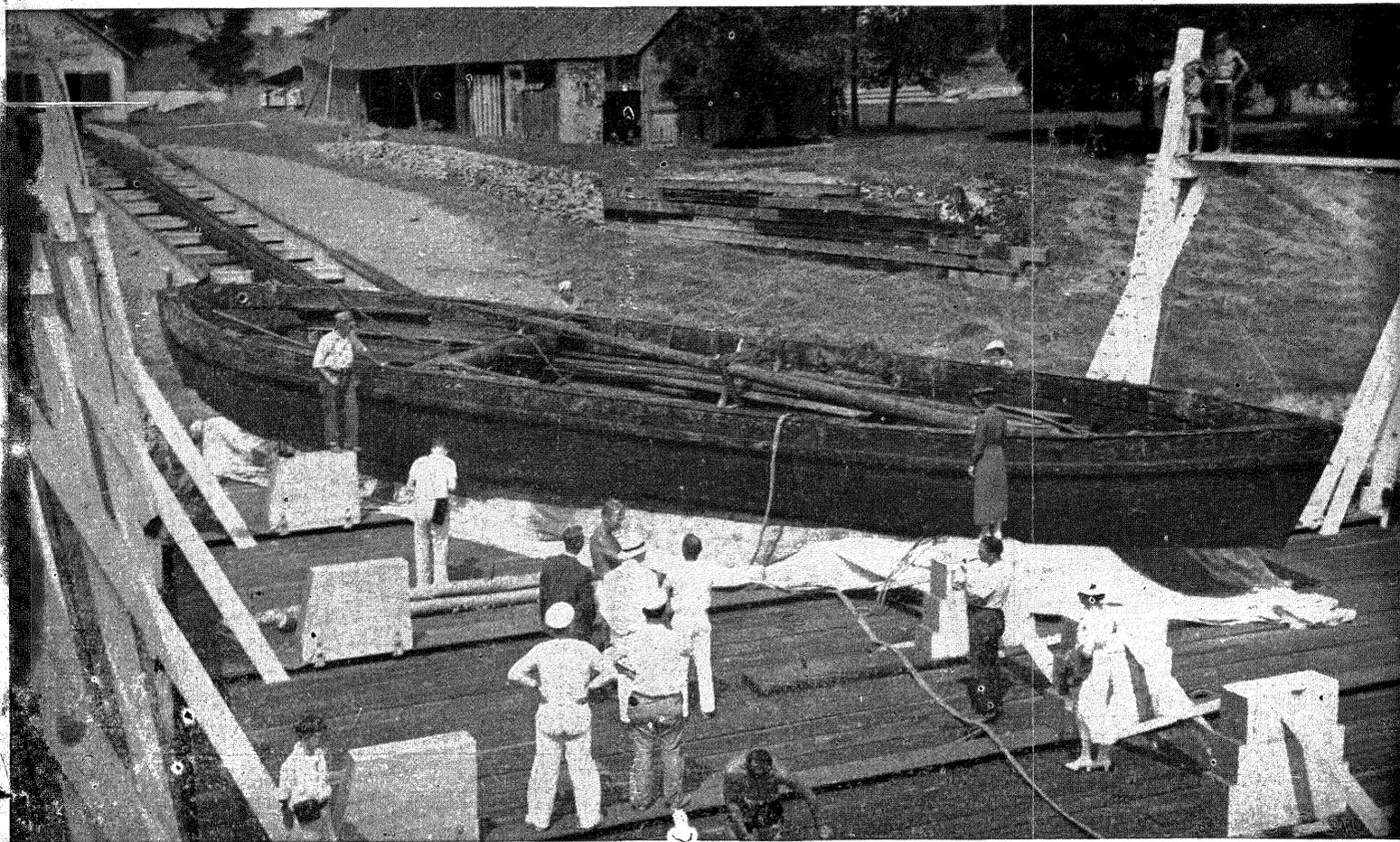
Thousands
of
Relics
Of This
1776
Naval
Battle
On
Exhibition



Pewter Spoons
Uniform Buttons
The Fireplace
Cooking Utensils
Shoe Buckles
and
Even the Leather
From the Shoes
of the Crew.

THE MAIN ARMAMENT OF THE 1776 GUNBOAT

Center — Bow Gun, a 12 Pounder; Port and Starboard Guns, 9 Pounders. All on their Original Carriages.



THE HULL OF THE GUNBOAT TAKEN OUT OF THE LAKE ON A MARINE RAILWAY, AUGUST, 1935. AFTER BEING ON THE BOTTOM OF THE LAKE 159 YEARS.

There Were Three Holes in the Hull and in One of Them a Cannon Ball Was Found in Place.

HISTORY

THE "ROYAL SAVAGE"

- 1775—Built by the British at St. Johns, Quebec. Nov., captured by the Americans under Montgomery. Served as a transport for the Continental Army.
- 1776—Flagship of the American Fleet. October 11, captured by the British and sunk at Valcour Island, Lake Champlain.
- 1934—Wreck recovered off Valcour Island and stored.

THE GUNBOAT "PHILADELPHIA"

- 1776—Built at Skenesborough (now Whitehall), New York.
- August 8—Arrived at Crown Point and sailed north with the fleet guarding the lake.
- October 11—Sunk by gunfire in battle with a British fleet off Valcour Island, Lake Champlain. Remained on the lake bottom in 57 feet of water for 159 years.
- 1935—August—Recovered from the lake bottom and towed to Shelbourne Harbor, Vermont, and stored.
- 1936—Placed on the deck of a barge as a temporary floating exhibit in an effort to preserve the old vessel. Toured Lake Champlain and through the canal to Albany.
- 1937—Toured Hudson River, Albany to West Point and then returned to Crown Point. Wintered at Plattsburg.
- 1938—Crown Point State Park Wharf. Wintered at Whitehall.
- 1939-1940—Crown Point State Park Wharf.

THE EXHIBIT

Open daily from daylight until dark.

ADMISSION

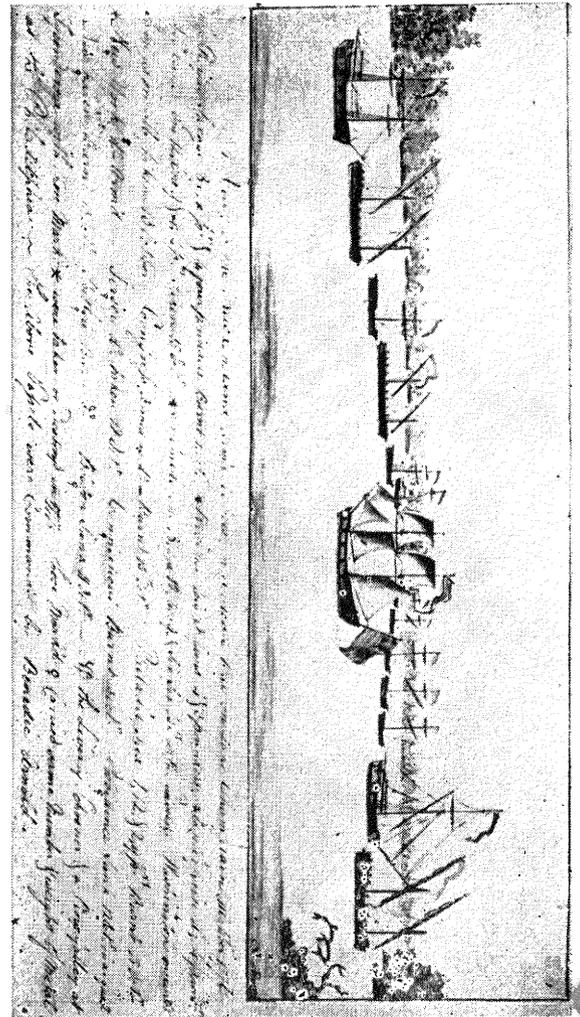
As there is no fund to preserve these old relics, an admission is charged to maintain the exhibit.

ADULTS - 25c

CHILDREN (under 12 years) 10c

SEE AN ORIGINAL 1776 GUNBOAT — AT — CROWN POINT, N. Y.

AMERICAN FLEET OF 1776 ON LAKE CHAMPLAIN
(From a sketch by a British officer)



THE GUNBOAT "PHILADELPHIA"
and over a thousand relics from
THE "ROYAL SAVAGE," 1776 FLAGSHIP
now on display at
CROWN POINT, N. Y.